

*te Kōtīhitīhi*  
Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori

Te Rangapū Tātari: Korohere Ngāpō, Hōri Manuirangi,  
Ēnoka Murphy, Jackie Tuaupiki



## RĀRANGI KAUPAPA

### Whakapuakitanga

Te Matatihi 4  
Nā Te Kahautu Maxwell

### Mihi

Nā Jackie Tuaupiki 5

### Kupu Whakataki

Nā Te Rangapū Tātari 6

### Ngā Tuhinga

Te tikanga me ngā kawa 9  
Nā Professor Pou Temara  
*The University of Waikato*

Ko ētehi waiata tangi o Pare Hauraki 19  
Nā Korohere Ngāpō  
*The University of Waikato*

He titiro ki ētahi o ngā rerekētanga me ngā ritenga o te  
karakia tūturu Māori me ngā karakia karaitiana Māori 27  
Nā Ēnoka Murphy  
*The University of Waikato*

Kai hea te mana o te reo Māori? 39  
Nā Dr. Rangī Mataamua rāua ko Professor Pou Temara  
*The University of Waikato*

Ko te Korokoro o te Parata: Ko tātou tonu 45  
Nā Dr. Rawinia Higgins  
*Victoria University*

Ue Waerea 55  
Nā Jackie Tuaupiki  
*The University of Waikato*

<b>Kaupapa Tito</b>	
Te Matua Tangata	73
Nā Te Kahautu Maxwell	
<i>The University of Waikato</i>	
<b>Tāpae Whakaaro</b>	
Whakahokia te reo ki tōna taioretanga:	
He rautaki reo mō Waikato-Tainui	79
Nā Dr. Te Raukura Roa	
<i>The University of Waikato</i>	
<b>Arotake Pukapuka</b>	
The Truth About Stories:	
A Native Narrative By Thomas King	89
Nā Zanna Douglas	
<i>The University of Waikato</i>	
<b>Ngā Kaituhi</b>	93
Professor Pou Temara	
Te Kahautu Maxwell	
Dr. Rawinia Higgins	
Dr. Rangi Mataamua	
Dr. Raukura Roa	
Korohera Ngāpō	
Ēnoka Murphy	
Jackie Tuaupiki	
Zanna Douglas	
<b>Rārangi Kupu</b>	99



## TE MATATIHI

Whakarongo mai e koutou mā! Kotahi tonu te Hiringa  
I kake ai a Tāne ki Tikitiki-o-rangi,  
Ko te Hiringa i te mahara.  
Ka kitea i reira ko Io-matua-kore anake;  
I a ia te Toi-ariki, te Toi-uru-tapu,  
Te Toi-ururangi, te Toi-uru-roa;  
Ka whakaputa Tāne i a ia ki te waitohi  
Nā Pūhao-rangi, nā Hine-kau-orohia;  
Kauorohia ngā Rangi tūhāhā.  
Ka karangatia a Tāne ki te paepae tapu  
I a Rēhua i te hiku mutu o rangi;  
Ka turuturu i konei te Tawhito-o-rangi,  
Te Tawhito-uenuku, te Tawhito-atua;  
Ka rawe Tāne i te Hiringa matua,  
I te Hiringa taketake ki te ao mārama;  
Ka waiho hei ara mō te tini e whakarauika nei,  
E koutou mā!

Ko te whakaterenga tuatahitanga o tēnei waka reo Māori hei whakamātautau i ngā wai māroki, hīnarunaru o Mōnārīki. Kua whītikiria ko te Kauwae-runga hei tauihu, kua herea ko te Kauwae-raro hei taurapa mō *Te Kōtīhitīhi*. Heoi anō, ko ngā rauawaawa kia tāwhia, kia tāmaua, kia ū, kia ita ko te reo Māori, e pou tiri ao ana i a *Te Kōtīhitīhi* ki Uru-rangi, ki Taketake-nui-o-rangi mā te waka pītau whakareia nei a Ipu-rangi ki taiao.

Ko tōna rite ko te Waka o Tamarereti, he kawē i a Tāne-nui-ā-rangi hei tātai whetū ki te uma o Ranginui me ā rātou pakiwaitara, otirā, he hora māramatanga ki te ao. Pērā anō a Ipu-rangi, he kawē i a *Te Kōtīhitīhi* hei tātai kōrero ki ngā tihi o Ranginui hei whakarangatira i te kairangi o te reo Māori, otirā, he hora māramatanga ki te ao e pā ana ki te ao Māori.

*Tēnei te tira hou, tēnei haramai nei  
Ko Tūpai whakarongo wānanga, nā te Waimarie*

E waimarie nei ngā kaiwhakarākei i te kupu, ngā kaiwhakarāwai i te kōrero, i tēnei taonga karera a *Te Kōtīhitīhi* ki te nanao atu ki te ao hangarau me ōna pitomata katoa. He ara whānui hei tuku i te mana, i te tapu o te reo tūāuriuri, whāioio me ngā tikanga o tuawhakarere, ngā rangahau hoki hei whakamīharotanga atu mā te tini makehua ka whai wāhi ki ēnei kōrero kua whānau mai i te hinengaro Māori, kua whakairotia e te ngākau Māori e pā ana ki tōna ao Māori.

Ko te awhero ia mō tēnei waka, he huarahi hei whakaputa kōrero a te Māori, rangahau Māori e pā ana ki ngā rau matatini o te ao Māori, ao whānui e ai ki te tirohanga Māori. He waka hei hoehoenga tēnei mō te iwi kaingākau ki te whakaputa i ā rātou kōrero, ā rātou rangahau, ō rātou whakaaro, me te whakaputa i te reo motuhake o tēnā, o tēnā mā te tuhi ki te reo Māori. He waka anō hoki tēnei hei whāngai i te matekai o te iwi kei te matanā, kei te tāpara ki te pānui i ngā kōrero kua tuhia ki te reo Māori, i te mea kei te takoto kau ngā pātaka i te kore kai reo Māori.

Engari oti, he waka hei hāpai anō i te whakahoki mai i te kōrerotia o te reo, te reo e kimi nei i te hā ora kia pūmanawa, kia tihei mauri ora, kia tihei reo Māori ora.

*Nau mai ka haere tāua ki roto o Te Kōtīhitīhi  
Kia whakamīhia koe ki te kupu, ki te huatau, ki te whakanikoniko  
Ko te whārīki o te kōrero e takoto nei.*

Nā Te Kahautu Maxwell

## MIHI

*Tērā te whetū tariao ka kōkiri kei runga ko te paki o Matariki, me he atarau haumiri ka horo tiripapā ki te tau o te ate. Tēnei ngā mahara ka irirangi mō rātou, te koutu wharawhara e numia rā ki te huna kōkōuri i raora ai ko Tamarereti, ka horo Māngōroa, he paenga kura ki te ika o te pō. Tuia te pō, tairanga te ao mārama!*

Whanatu rā te pōwhiri ki te iti, ki te rahi  
 E piki rā ki te pane o Taupiri, te urunga o te rārangi Kīngi,  
 kua takoto whakatererekohukohu ki te whare  
 Tū mai rā Tūheitia  
 Tukua iho rā ki te pūkaki, Te Tiwha o Pāreirīwhare  
 E mura tōu reo rangatira  
 Kia piua te kiri haepapa ki te ahi kōrero Māori  
 E werohia ai te ārero ki te tororire ngahengahe  
 Ka haea rā te ngākau whakapupuke ki te uhi matarau o te reo  
 Kei te piringa waka whakarei, e āki, e tuki ka whakatāwhaki ki ō iwi!

E korihi atu rā te reo maioha o *Te Kōtīhitihī* ki tōna kākahu kahakaha, ki a Ahorangi Linda Smith, nāna i mirimiri te whakaaro o te pukapuka hautaka reo Māori kia oho, kia tiu ki te muri. Nā wai, ka hīri, ka hīri, ka tōrea te waha kirihanga kia toki tārarautia ki ngā whārangi nei. Tuhiwai, te tau aropiri, me tāuhi koe ki te wai taramea, me tāmiro mai ki te pōhoi toroa hei tākai i te tāroi o te kupu aroha.

Karanga mai pare i te tara o *Te Kōtīhitihī* ki ngā whatiwhati kī o Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao, otirā, o Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, ngā haumi me ngā nīao o tēnei whakapuakitanga. E piki rere te mihi ki a Ahorangi Pou Temara, ki a Ahorangi Ray Harlow me Tākuta Te Taka Keegan, nā koutou i tahu te ahi hei tohu i te huarahi i roto i te karihi o te mahi tuhituhi. Kia hipa tarawhiti te mihi ki tahatū o te rangi, ki Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau, ki a Ahorangi Margaret Mutu me Hone Sadler, tēnā kōrua. Whātoro atu rā ki a Tākuta Wayne Ngata, tēnā koe. Ka mihi hoki rā ki Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga, nāna i huaki he āwhina ā-pūtea mā *Te Kōtīhitihī*, tēnā koutou. Reia tonutia ana ki ngā whakaruruhau me te rangapū tohutohu o tēnei whakapuakitanga, koutou ngā taniwha o te reo Māori, nā koutou i whakaae kia riro mai koutou hei kaitohutohu, hei kaiuhuti i te māheuheu kia puāwai ngā rāpupuku o te reo, e aku rangatira, tēnā hoki koutou.

Tēnei te kupenga kua ūwhia ki waho hei tānga ika kia mau, ko ngā kaituhi o tēnei whakapuakitanga a *Te Kōtīhitihī*, kua mau kia ita, tēnā koutou.

E ngā iwi, tēnei hohoro mai, tēnei te kake mai, kia mihi atu, kia tangi atu, tēnā koutou katoa.

Nā Jackie Tuaupiki



## KUPU WHAKATAKI

E ngā iwi, tēnā rā koutou katoa!

I mahuta ake te whakaaro kia whakamānuhia tēnei waka kawenga kōrero, *Te Kōtīhitihī*, i ngā whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i te nui o te toimaha me te uaua ki te whakapuaki i ngā tuhinga kei te reo Māori katoa, otirā, i te ruarua hoki o ngā huarahi e puta ai he tuhinga reo Māori nō tēnei whakaturanga hei kai mā te hirikapo o ngā ākongā. Heoi anō, tērā mātou e noho ana i roto i te pukungangare ka rere ai te tao kī a tō matou rangatira, a Tuhiwai e wero ana, “tama tū, tama ora, tama noho, tama mate”. Nō konei, ka amo te tuhirau ki runga, oroia ai ki te toki kōrero, he rēhui nā te ringa, ka tairanga ko *Te Kōtīhitihī* hei kawē i ngā hihiri o te hunga e tuhi ana ki te reo Māori anahe. Ehara i te mea, kore ana he waka pēnei e kawē ai i te reo Māori, engari kē, kīhai i kitea mai he waka nō te reo Māori anahe, mō te reo Māori motuhake anahe rānei.

Nō roto i te wā tata nei, e whakapau kaha ana mātou ki te tārai i tēnei waka kawenga kōrero. Tērā te uira o te tūmanako, kia rite tahi tō mātou waka ki ērā, kua rehua noatia ki te rewātū, engari, kia hāngai tonu ki ō mātou hiahia me ngā kaupapa e wahaina nei e mātou me ō mātou hoa mahi. Kua hora whakawaho te whakaaro ki ngā tuhinga e takoto ai hei kura whakairo i ngā rauawa o *Te Kōtīhitihī*, arā, ko te tuhinga poto, ko te kaupapa tito, ko te tuhinga roa, ko te tāpae whakaaro, ko te tuhinga whakapae, ko te arotake pukapuka tae atu ki ngā momo tuhinga auaha. Tērā hoki te wā kei te pae, ka tere tēnei waka ki te moana o te ipurangi kia māmā ake te torotoro a te ao i ōna tuhinga. E ai ki tō mātou whakaaro, mā te hunga pānui reo Māori a *Te Kōtīhitihī*, arā, mā ngā ākongā, ngā hoa mahi i ngā tini whare mātauranga huri noa, tae atu ki ngā rōpū maha e whai wāhi ana ki te reo Māori. Me he kōhiti tīahoaho, te hiamō o ngā whakaruruhau me te rangapū tohutohu a *Te Kōtīhitihī* ki tēnei kaupapa, ā, nō mātou te hōnōre, kua tukuna mai ō rātou ingoa hei whakatakere mō mātou, otirā, kia tōtika ai tā mātou whakaatu i te reo Māori me te whakaaro Māori ki te ao.

Piki tākina tā mātou mihi ki te maha o ngā waka kawenga kōrero o mua, nā rātou i waere te au moana hei whakaterenga mō ngā kaupapa Māori o te wā, mai i ngā niupepa o te rautau tekau mā iwa ki ngā pukapuka pēnei i *Te Ao Hou*, i *Tū Tangata*, i *Te Māori*, i *Tū Mai* me *Mana* huri atu ki ngā puka hautaka, *He Pukenga Kōrero* nā Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa me *AlterNative* nā Ngā Pae o Te Māramatanga.

Ko tā *Te Kōtīhitihī*, he whakapuaki i ngā kaupapa Māori huhua e tuhia ana ki te reo Māori. Ki tā mātou titiro, e tautoko ana a *Te Kōtīhitihī* i te takahi whakamua o te iwi Māori me tōna mātauranga ā-iwi, whakaaro ā-iwi hoki, nā te mea, kei tō mātou Whare Wānanga, he pokepoke i aua āhuatanga kia puāwai te karawhiu, ā, kei te pērā tahi i ērā whare mātauranga huri noa, ko te reo Māori te waka kōrero.

Ko tētehi āhuatanga e hihiko ai te ngākau ki *Te Kōtīhitihī*, e taea ana e mātou ngā rangahau hou a ngā kaituhi me ngā ākongā o ngā whare mātauranga tae atu ki ngā kairangahau ā-hapori puta noa i te motu te tā. Me te mōhio, he huhua, he whānui hoki ngā momo kaupapa rangahau e whāia ana e ā mātou ake ākongā. Pēnei i te mātauranga Māori i roto i te pūtaiao, i te wewete tikanga i roto i ētehi horopaki hou, i te whakaara i ngā mātauranga ā-iwi me ōna tikanga tawhito, i te rangahau i ngā tikanga tawhito me ōna hāngaitanga ki ēnei rā, i te whakaora i te reo Māori, i te waihangā hōtaka hei taura mō te kaiārahitanga me te whanaketanga, te whakaputa hoki i ētehi rangahau hou.

Kei tēnei whakapuakitanga tuatahi o *Te Kōtīhitihī*, e iwa ngā tuhinga i roto. E rua ngā ara arotake i ngā tuhinga. I tukuna ngā tuhinga ki ētehi pūkenga reo Māori nō roto tonu i Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, kia arotakengia te pai, te hauā rānei o te reo, ka tahi. Nō muri iho, ka tukuna aua tuhinga tonu ki ngā kaiarotake o waho atu kia whakahokia mai he kupu āwhina mō te kiko o te tuhinga, ka rua. Ka whoatu i ēnei kupu āwhina ki ia kaituhi hei whakatikatika māna.

---

---

E titiro ana te tuhinga tuatahi a Ahorangi Pou Temara ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawa o te ao Māori. Kei tēnei tuhinga e takoto ai ngā whakamārama mō te tikanga me te kawa, te rerekē hoki o tētehi i tētehi.

Kei te tuhinga tuarua nā Korohere Ngāpō, he titiro ki te momo o ngā waiata e rua kāore i āta waiatahia, i āta rangona i runga i ngā marae o Hauraki ā mohoa nei me te whakaohoho i aua waiata kia tiu anō ai ki te muri.

I muri nei, he tuhinga nā Ēnoka Murphy. He mā tiro ki ētehi o ngā rerekētanga me ngā ritenga o te karakia tūturu Māori me ngā karakia karaitiana Māori.

Ko te tuhinga i muri mai nā Tākuta Rangi Mataamua rāua ko Ahorangi Pou Temara, e āta mātai ana ki te pakirehua i tō tātou reo, mehemea ko te nuinga o te iwi Māori nōna nei tēnei reo, kua korero kē i te reo o tētehi atu iwi, kua wareware tōna ake reo.

Kei te kaupapa tonu o te reo te tuhinga a Tākuta Rawinia Higgins e ketuketu ana i ngā tini āhuatanga e patu nei i te ora o te reo Māori.

E whai muri nei ko te tuhinga a Jackie Tuaupiki e aro mātai ai ki ngā āhuatanga o te waerea, te pane o ngā karakia Māori ki roto i te waka o Tainui.

Ko ngā tuhinga i muri iho, he titonga haka, he tāpae whakaaro, he arotake pukapuka hoki. Tuatahi, nā Te Kahautu Maxwell te titonga haka, e kōrero ana tēnei titonga haka mō te taenga mai o te whakapono o Te Matua Tangata, arā, Te Ringatū, ki roto o Te Whakatōhea i raro i a Hira Te Popo, ariki o Ngāti Ira ki roto o Te Whakatōhea. Tuarua, he tāpae whakaaro nā Tākuta Raukura Roa e takoto ai ōna whakaaro mō tētehi huarahi hei whakapakari i te reo o Waikato-Tainui. Hei whakatepe ake, ko te tuhinga tuatoru, he arotake pukapuka nā tā mātou ākongā tohu paerua a Zanna Douglas. Arā, he arotake i te pukapuka, *The Truth About Stories: A Native Narrative*, nā Thomas King.

Nō reira, ki tā mātou titiro, mā te kake i ngā aupiki o *Te Kōtihitihī*, ka niwha ai te hirikapo ki te whakaū i ōna mōhiotanga, otirā, ko te whāinga tērā, koia tēnei te waka hei hautū i a hihiri, i a tohe, i a whiriwhiri, i a arotake. Ka mihi hoki mātou ki te wero i takoto mai ki te hanga i tēnei waka, nā te mea, he hou mātou ki te mahi a te kaiētita. Kāti, tēnei te whakahau i te ngākau hihiri kia tautoko mai koutou, ngā kaituhi o whea ake, mā te pānui i ēnei whārangi me te tuku i ā koutou tuhinga kia whakapuakina mā *Te Kōtihitihī*. Ko tō mātou wawata i te pae tata, ka rua ngā whakapuakitanga a *Te Kōtihitihī* i te tau mā te ipurangi, ā, e whakawhāriki atu ai i te kupu tāwhiri i ōna wā ki ngā kaiētita nō wāhi kē. Mō tēnei wā e tai mā, kapohia ki te tuhirau, ki te rēhuringa!

Tēnā koutou katoa.

Nā Te Rangapū Tātari  
Jackie Tuaupiki  
Korohere Ngāpō  
Ēnoka Murphy  
Hōri Manuirirangi



*te Kōtihitahi*

Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



## TE TIKANGA ME NGĀ KAWA

*Nā Professor Pou Temara*



**A**riā: Ko te tikanga te kaitohu i te huarahi tika e pai ai te whakahaere a te Māori i a ia anō. Ki te kore he tikanga e kore e pai tāna noho, ka mate tōna mauri, te mutunga atu ko tōna toiora ka mate. Ki te kore he tikanga, ka tūtakarerewa te kāhui. He pērā anō te kawa. Ki te kore he kawa, ko taua āhua anō o te pāihihi o te whakaaro, ko te noho i roto o te kōpā, te mutunga atu ko te pakanga. Engari he nui ngā pōhēhētanga mō te tikanga me te kawa. Ko ētahi tohunga e kī ana he tapu kē atu te kawa i te tikanga, ko ētahi anō e tohe ana mō te tapu o te tikanga. He tohunga anō e kōkiri ana i te haumanutanga o te tikanga me te tāharaharatanga o te kawa. Kai tēnei tuhinga e takoto ai ngā whakamārama mō te tikanga me te kawa me te rerekētanga o tētahi i tētahi.

## Kupu whakataki

Ko te kawa me te tikanga ētahi kaupapa e tohea ana, e matapakitia ana, e tākekakekatia ana e te Māori, e ōna tohunga kaupapa Māori, e ngā pūkenga hoki o ngā whare wānanga. I roto i ēnei whakatewhatewhatanga, e puta ake ana te whakaaro ko te kawa anō te mea nui, nui atu i te tikanga; ko te kawa te mea tapu, tapu atu i te tikanga. Ko te tapu o te tikanga kai raro iho i te tapu o te kawa, anō nei ēhara noa te tikanga, he hanganoa, ka noho taina ki te kawa.

Kai tēnei whakairi whare e wherawherahia ai te tikanga me ōna whakamārama, me te kawa me ōna whakamārama. Ko te whāinga e manokohia ana, ko te pūrangiaho o te tangata ki te rerekē o te tikanga me te kawa, tuarua, ka noho mārama te hunga marae ki ēnei kaupapa e rua.

## Te Tikanga

Ko Tā Hirini Moko Mead tētahi o ngā tohunga kua matapaki i te tikanga. E whai ake nei te whakarāpopototanga o ana whakamārama (Mead, 2003, p. 5). E ai ki tēnei whakarāpopototanga ko te mahi a te tikanga he:

- Whakahaere pai i te iwi
- Tūhonohono i te tangata

I raro i ēnei mātāpono e kōrero ana te Māori mō te noho pai a te tangata i tōna ao. Kai te whārangi o tua ake (ibid 6) ka puta te wāhi mana tangata o te tikanga, ka mutu, ka herea atu ki tētahi iho atua e taea ai e te tangata te noho pai, te noho rangatira. Ko te tino o te tikanga ko te tika, arā, ko te mahi i ngā mahi, ahakoa he aha, i runga i te tika. Kai runga hoki i tērā whakaaro e punarua ana te wairua o te matatika i herea ki te pono. Nā, kua kōrero iho atua tātau i konei. Koinei te pūtakenga mai o ngā tikanga a te Māori. Inā matapakitia ā tātau tikanga ko te mea tuatahi he titiro mēnā he iho atua tō taua tikanga. Ko tēnei momo tikanga, ko te momo i hangaia i runga i ngā mātauranga o te Māori, i runga i ana kōrero ōnehe, i ana kōrero ōkawa, i ana kōrero ōwaiata, i ana kōrero ōkarakia tae atu ki ana kōrero ōatua. Ko ēnei kōrero katoa ka taka ki raro i te karangatanga Mātauranga Māori (Mead, 2003, p. 7). Koinei ngā tikanga he iho atua ō rātau, he tapu ēnei tikanga. Ko te tōwaitanga o te tikanga, ko te tika.

E ai ki a Tamati Kruger (Brief of Evidence, 2004), ehara te tikanga i te kupu, i te whakaaro noa rānei engari he taumata whakaaro tiketike, he whakaaro e whakamaui atu ai ngā wawata o te tangata, he whakaaro taurikura. Ko te tikanga te whakakikokikotanga o te whakahaere a te Māori i a ia anō, kia hāngai ki āna i whakapono ai.

To us, Tikanga isn't just a word, and it isn't just a concept, it is an ideology, it is an expression of belief. It is the way we conduct our lives consistent with our beliefs, with our philosophical baselines, as they manifest themselves in our behaviours, our relationships, our way of life.

Inā hangaia te tikanga, ka noho taua tikanga hai ārahi i te tangata, i te hapū, i te iwi. Mea rawa ake kua pūmau te tikanga. I a ia ka pūmau, ka noho hai ārahi i te iwi i tēnā rā, i tēnā rā, rā atu, rā mai, marama atu marama mai, tau atu, tau mai. Koinei te tangata whenuatanga o te tikanga ki te ngākau o te Māori – o te whānau, o te hapū, o te iwi. Ki te takahia taua tikanga, kai reira anō ngā tikanga whakatika i te hē. Koinei tā Mead i kī ai:

Tikanga Māori was an essential part of traditional Māori normative system since it dealt with moral behaviour, with correct ways of behaving and with processes for correcting and compensating for bad behaviour (ibid).

E ai anō ki a Kruger:

Tikanga is something that is very practical, it is the practical expression of who we are, and what we believe.

Its vitality is maintained by practicing what we believe, and by continually endeavoring to practice our own way of doing things. It becomes clear that it is from this practical exercise that true understanding will emerge (ibid).

Ki te wānangatia ngā kōrero a Kruger, ki tāna, mā te whakatinana i ngā tikanga i ngā wā katoa e mau tonu ai te mauri (*vitality*) o aua tikanga. Ko te whakapae, ki te kore e whakatinanatia, ka mate te mauri o te tikanga, ko te mutunga atu ka tūpāpakutia te tikanga.

Ko te mahi i nāianei he wetewete i te tikanga.

## Tikanga Iho Matua

E rua ngā momo tikanga. Ko te momo tuatahi, ko te tikanga i tipu iho i ngā whakapono me ngā mātauranga o te Māori. Ka kia tēnei momo he iho matua. Ko ēnei iho matua i heke iho i ngā atua. Nō reira ko te tauira e pēnei ana nā:

Atua = Iho Atua = Iho Matua = Tikanga Iho Matua

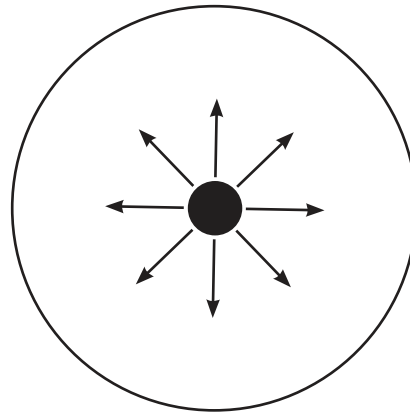
Ko tā Ainatāna (Einstein) whakatakoto tērā i te tauira. Ki tā te Māori ko te whakapapa te tauira e mārāma ai ia ki tōna ao:

Atua  
Iho Atua  
Iho Matua  
Tikanga Iho Matua

I te mea i heke iho ēnei tikanga iho matua i ngā atua, kua tapu aua tikanga. Heoi kia taea ai te whakatinana i ēnei momo tikanga, ka tangohia ngā niho. Otirā, ahakoa kua tangohia ngā niho, kāore tonu e āhei te tangata ki te takahi nā te mea i heke iho i tētahi atua, i ngā tipuna rānei. Engari ki te takahia, kua noho hapa te kaitakahi. Ehara i te mea e takahi noa ana i te tikanga, engari e takahi ana i te mana atua o taua tikanga. Ki te pērā, he utu ka rapua e ngā atua mō taua hapa. Hei konei kua tipu mai anō ngā niho o aua tikanga. I ētahi tikanga, he tangata tonu te utu. He koi ngā niho o ngā atua, he atua hae.

Ko te pātai, me pēhea koe e mōhio ai kua takahia e koe te tikanga? Ia rā kai te takahia e te Māori ana tikanga. Hai konei he pai ake te āta noho ki te wānanga i te tikanga. Kua oti te kī i runga ake nei ko te mahi a te tikanga he ārahi i te Māori. Tika tonu. Ehara i te mea me mau taketake koe ki te tikanga. Ko te tūwhiri o te tikanga, ko tāna noho ki te ārahi i te tangata kia puta te ihu. He rerekē te whakamāori a tēnā, a tēnā i te tikanga, he rerekē te whakatinana a tēnā, a tēnā i te tikanga. Ko tō tātau taha tangata tērā. Kia whakatakotohia ake tētahi tauira whakaaro.

Mēnā ka tuhia he porohita, ko taua porohita ahakoa pēhea te nui, ka kia e tātau ko te iho matua. Ki te whakanōhia he ira ki waenganui tonu i taua porohita, ko tēnei ira ka kia e tātau ko te ira tikanga, ka taea e koe te tō i te ira tikanga rā ki wī, ki wā, ki runga, ki raro o te porohita. He rite ki te mauhi o tō rorohiko. Ka taea e koe te nekeneke haere i te teka o tō mauhi ki ngā wāhi katoa o te mata o tō rorohiko. Ko te mata o tō rorohiko te iho matua. Anei kē te mea. Ko waenganui tonu o tō porohita te whatu manawa, te pokapū rānei o te iho matua. Kei konei te mauri ora o te iho matua me te tikanga (Whika 1). Ki te tōia e koe te ira tikanga kia tawhiti atu i te pokapū o te whatumanawa, ka waimeha, ka waimate haere te tikanga me tōna mauri. Ehara i te mea kua takahia e koe te tikanga iho matua. Kāo. Engari kua tōia e koe i tōna tūturutanga ki tōna waimehatanga. Kai roto tonu koe i te rohe o te iho matua. Ka tawhiti atu i te pokapū o te whakatumanawa, ka waimeha kē atu. Inā tae ki ngā pae o te porohita, koinei te mutunga o te mana o te iho matua me te tikanga. Ki te hipa atu koe i te pae o te iho matua, kātahi anō ka takahia e koe te tikanga! Hai konei kua whai niho ngā atua ki te ngau i te kaitakahi i te tikanga. Ki te hoki atu koe i te pae o te porohita ki tōna pokapū, kua ora haere anō te mauri o te tikanga. Koinei te tikanga iho matua. Ehara i te mea ka mau tonu ki te pokapū. Ka taea e koe te nekeneke haere i roto i te rohe o te tikanga iho matua, ka mutu kāore he utu, ko te waimeha anake o te tikanga inā tawhiti atu i te pokapū. Kia takahia rawatia e koe te pae o te porohita tikanga iho matua, kātahi anō ka hapa.



Whika 1

Ko te porohita nui te iho matua.  
Ko te ira pango o te pokapū te ira tikanga, ka  
taea te nekeneke haere i roto i te rohe o te iho matua.

I te mea i heke iho ēnei momo tikanga i ngā atua me ō rātau tapu, kāore e taea te whakakore. Ko ētahi tikanga iho atua kua kore e hāngai ki ngā whakahaere o nāianeī, nō reira kua kore e whakamahia. Nā te kore e whakamahia ka moe. He pērā i ngā tikanga o te nehu me te hahu tūpāpaku, kua waiho atu o tāukiuki tikanga ki tāukiuki, kua mahia ko ngā tikanga o nāianeī. Ehara i te mea i whakakorea, he wā anō kua hahu tūpāpaku te Māori, kua ara mai anō ngā tikanga e whai wāhi ana ki tērā mahi.

### Tikanga Teretere

Ko te tikanga teretere he rite ki te ahi teretere, he wā e mura ana, ā, kua poko, kua pirau. Ko tēnei momo kāore ōna iho matua, kāore ōnā whakapapa atua. Ko ēnei tikanga nā te tangata i hanga, he tikanga here kore, he wā e tāea ai e ia te whakarerekē. E ai ki a Kruger, koinei te momo tikanga kāore ōna āronga, i te mea kāore he herenga atu ki te whakapapa atua. Kua noho hai tikanga pōteretere, kua kore e taea te tautoko, kua uaua rānei ki te pupuri. Ko tētahi taurira mō tēnei momo tikanga ko te mau hū o ngā tāne ki roto i te whare tipuna, ko te kore e āhei o ngā wāhine ki te mau atu i ō rātau na hū ki taua whare. Kāore ōna whakapapa atu ki ngā mātauranga o te Māori, kāore he herenga atu ki tētahi atua. Kāore hoki e tāea te whakatangatawhenua ki roto i ngā ngākau o te nuinga o ngā iwi Māori. Mēnā he tāne koe, he tikanga pai, engari mēnā he wahine, āhua rarururu ana ngā whakaaro. Koinei tā Tamati Kruger (ibid) e whakamārama nei:

The relationship between Tikanga and *Iho Matua*, or what I will refer to as our philosophical baseline, is one that cannot be overlooked if any understanding into the relationships that permeate Te Urewera is to be obtained. If there is no connection between Tikanga and the philosophical baseline that underpins it, then Tikanga becomes random activity, with no direction. The tikanga becomes an endangered concept as we then lose sight of what the Tikanga was originally intended to express.

Kia tōwaitia anō te kōrero, e rua ngā momo tikanga; ko te tikanga whai iho atua, me te tikanga kāore he iho atua. Pūmau tonu te tikanga iho atua i te mea i herea ki te rangi me te whenua, he rite ki te aka matua i roto i ngā kōrero mō te atua nei mō Tāwhaki (Grey, 1928, p. 41). Waihoki, he tapu. Ko te tikanga teretere kāore i pūmau, ko tōna tapu, he tapu tangata.

Ka taea anō te whakarerekē i te tikanga? Ko te whakautu poto, ae, mehe he tikanga teretere kāore nei ōna pakiaka atu ki tētahi iho atua. Koinei ngā tikanga ka taea te whakarerekē. Tēnā ia ko te tikanga whai iho atua, he tikanga pūmau ēnei e kore e taea e te tangata te whakarerekē. Ko ēnei tikanga i hangaia i runga i te whakateatuaatanga. Ko ngā tikanga i pērā rawa te tapu kua kore e taea e te tangata noa te wāhi. Ahakoa kua kore he tino hua o ētahi o ngā tikanga nei i ēnei rā, ka mau tonu te tikanga, pērā i ngā tikanga o te whakaeke i te pō ki runga i te marae. Ko te tikanga kia kua e rere te karanga i te pō, kia kua hoki e hamumu te reo o Tū ki te whaikōrero. Ko te kōrero mō tēnei tikanga ko tenei

nā: ko te pō nō te ure. Tuarua ko tēnei kōrero nā: he ruru anake te tangata haere i te pō. E hika mā, mēnā koinei anake ngā whakataruna mō te kore e āhei o te haere pō, ehara ēnei i te take whai hua e pono ai te tangata ki te pupuri i tērā tikanga, ko te take, mēnā he pō anake te wā hai haerenga mō te ure, kāti kāore he take o tēnā ure. Ko te whakahau a te kiko rāua ko hiahia, ko te pō ko te ao, kāore ko te pō anake. Engari mēnā e āta matapakitia ana tēnei tikanga, ka kitea arā kē atu te āronga. Tuatahi, ko te whai whakaaro o te manuhiri ki te hunga kāinga e taka rā i muri, hāora atu, hāora mai. Mēnā he whakaaro rangatira tō te manuhiri, ka whakaeke ia i te wā e tai ana te ngoi o ngā ringawera. Ko te pō te wā hai whakapeto ngoi mō rātau. He whakaaro pāpaku tō te manuhiri whakaeke pō.

## Te Kawa

Ka roa te Māori e wānanga ana i te kawa. Ko ētahi whare wānanga e kī ana ko te kawa anō te mea tapu, nā te mea kai roto te kupu 'kawa' i te horopaki o te whakaaro, ā, e ai ki tēnei hunga, he tapu te kawa. Ka mutu ka tōia atu te whakaaro ki taumata kē. Inā hoki e ai ki a Te Wiremu (Williams, 1975, p. 109) ko te kawa he (1) karakia (charm); (2) he tipu rākau e whakamahia ana i roto i ētahi kaupapa Māori (ceremonies); (3) tā i te kawa, arā, he unu i te tapu o te whare hou, waka hou rānei; (4) he momo karakia.

Kai roto i ēnei whakamārama e rere ana te wairua o te tapu. Waihoki ki te nuinga o te Māori e kore e taea te whakarerekē i te kawa. Nē rānei? Tēnā kia whakatewhatewhatia te kawa me ōna rerenga.

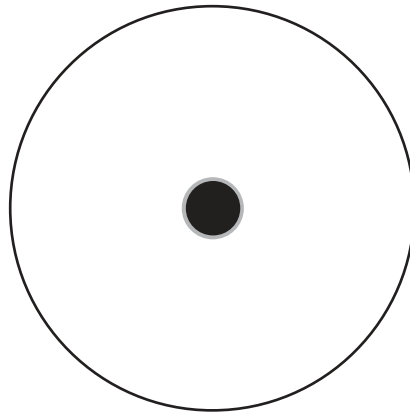
Ae rā ko te kawa te mea e titi kaha ana ki roto i te whakaaro o te Māori nā te mea kai ōna marae e whakatinanatia ana. Ka mutu ko te mahi a te tangata Māori i tipu ake i taua ao, he pupuri i te mana o te kawa o tōna marae. Ki te takahia te kawa, ākene te kiri o te kaitakahi te marū ai i te tangata whenua. He nui ngā tauira o te hae o te Māori ki tōna kawa, o tōna kaha ki te takahi atu i te hunga e whakanenei ana ki te takahi i taua kawa. Inā noa nei i ēnei tau ruarua ka hipa, ka kitea a Tainui e whakatinana ana i tēnei tikanga. He tangata taitamariki noa nō te raki i whakateka ki te tū kātahi ka ākina mai e te pāwhakawairua o te Koroneihana. Ka tahi āki, nō te rua, ka āri haere mai ngā koti pango, inā anō te nui o ēnā tāngata, i puta noa mai i te korekore. He mea hopu tonu te tangata taringa kōhatu rā, ka tōia haeretia atu ki te waha o te marae, ka porowhiua atu ki waho. I te Koroneihana o te tau 2010 ka mahue ake nei, ko taua āhua anō, engari ko te tangata whakateka nō Tainui tonu. He mea hopu pūkoro tonu e ngā haumarua ka tōia haeretia atu ki te waha o te marae, ahakoa te whanawhana haere o taua aukereia.

Hai konei kua matapaki ake i te kaupapa. Ae rā ko te kawa kia kaua e takahia. Koirā te ture o te marae. Ko te mana o te kawa, taketake ake kai roto i ngā ringa o te hunga kāinga, he mana tana kupu. Kāore e āhei te manuhiri ki te takahi i te kawa o tētahi atu marae, o tētahi atu iwi. Kāore e taea e tētahi atu iwi te kawatu i āna tikanga o tōna iwi ka whakarākei ki te marae o iwi kē. He pakanga ka tū inā ka whakamātauria. I ngā uhunga o Hirini Melbourne rāua ko Te Ahikaiata Turei i te tau 2003, tata tonu ka pērā. I te Matatini i tū ki Tauranga Moana i te tau 2009, he pērā anō te tata o te māmau o te tangata whenua rāua ko te manuhiri, he whakateka nō te manuhiri ki te whakamātau i te kaha o te tangata whenua.

Nō reira he aha te kawa?

Anei noa te whakautu poto. Menā e maumahara ana ki ngā matapaki mō ngā tikanga i ngā whārangi o mua ake nei, kia mau te whakaaro ki reira, nā te mea he whanaungatanga kai ngā kōrero mō te tikanga, me ngā kōrero mō te kawa. Kia maumahara hoki, i raro i te tikanga, ka taea e koe te tō i te ira tikanga ki ngā wāhi katoa o te porohita. Ā, i a koe ka tō i te ira tikanga ehara i te mea e takahi ana koe i te tikanga, kia takahia rawatia e koe te pae o te porohita kātahi anō ka hapa. Ahakoa kai te pokapū o te porohita te mauri kapakapa o te tikanga iho matua, e āhei ana koe ki te nekeneke haere i roto i te porohita.

Engari kia tae ki te kawa, kua tokatū te ira tikanga ki te pokapū o te porohita, kua kore e taea te nekeneke (Whika 2). Ahakoa paku noa te nekehia o te ira tikanga mai i te pokapū, kua tutū te puehu!



Whika 2

Ko te porohita nui te  
kawa, ko te ira pango ngā  
tikanga, kua tokatū, kāore e  
taea te nekeneke i te ira pango. Inā nekehia,  
ahakoa iti, kua tutū puehu.

Nō reira ko te kawa he kohinga tikanga hai ture mō te marae, hai whakahaere tika i te marae, hai pupuri hoki i te mana o te hapū, o te iwi, o te waka. Ko aua kohinga tikanga rā, kua tokatū, kua kōhatu, kāore e taea te whakarerekē, kāore e taea te takahi. Ko ēnei tikanga ka whakatapua rawatia e ētahi iwi, kia tapu rawa. Tuarua, mā te whakaetanga o te iwi katoa, e piki rawa atu ai te mana o te kawa. I te rohe o Mātaatua, ka rongohia e whakahuatia ana te kawa o Tūhoe, te kawa Ngāti Awa, te kawa o Te Whānau-ā-Apanui, te kawa o Te Whakatōhea, te kawa o Ngāi Te Rangī. I tua atu i tērā ko te whakahua i te kawa whānui, arā, te kawa o Mātaatua. Ahakoa te huhua o ngā iwi o tērā waka, he ōritenga kai ō rātau kawa katoa, he iti ngā rerekētanga. Inā kotahi te waka, e mōhio ana ngā iwi nei ki te kawa o Mātaatua, engari motuhake tonu te kawa o ia iwi.

Ki te takahia te kawa e te rāwaho, hohoro tonu te iwi kāinga ki te whakatika, ki te takahi hoki i te mea i hapa rā. He nui ana huarahi whakatika, ko te hahau ki te rākau a Tū, ko te pōkeka, ko te manawawera, ko te pikarikari, ko te haka, ko te whakatetē. I te uhunga o Te Reiwhati Vercoe i te tau 1963, ka takahia te kawa o Te Arawa. Whakatika atu te pae, ka pōkeka, he momo pōkeka inā karawhiua, ka puta katoa mai a Te Arawa, ngā ringa wera, ngā tāne, ngā wāhine, ki te mahi. Ka tīmata ngā wāhine me ngā kuia ki te tūhaehae i ō rātau kākahu, ki te hikihiki i ō rātau panekoti. Inātata i mutu ai te kaitakahi. He nui ngā tauira. Kua kōrerotia te wāhi ki a Tainui.

Ko te pātai i nāianei ko tēnei nā. Ka taea te whakarerekē i te kawa? Ko te whakautu, ae, ka taea - i mahia, kai te mahia, ka mahia. Koirā te āhua o te kawa. Ka taea te whakauru tikanga hou ki roto, ka taea hoki te tango mai. Ko te kawa o Tūhoe, no te tau 1963 i whakahoutia ai i te mea he rerekē te kawa o Ruatāhuna, he rerekē tō Rūātoki, he tino rerekē tō Te Waimana, nō Ngāti Kahungunu kē te kawa o Waikaremoana. Kātahi ka whakakotahitia, ka whakaurutia atu ngā tikanga hou, ka whakatapua, ka whakakōhatutia, kia puta ko ēnei kupu nā, ko te kawa o Tūhoe kua herea ki te rangi ki te whenua, kia tūpato te kaitakahi. Ko wai ka hua āhea ka tīkina atu, kātahi ka whakauru atu i ētahi tikanga hou hai awahi i ngā kaupapa o ia wā, o ia wā. Kai te hanga tonu tērā iwi i tō rātau kawa kia uru mai ai ngā tikanga o te hura kōhatu, me ngā tikanga nehu. He hou ētahi o ēnei tikanga. Kua kore hoki e mahia ētahi o ngā tikanga o mua, pērā i te whakahaere karakia ki roto i te whare tipuna me te whare mate i te wā kotahi. Kia mutu te karakia o te wharemate kua taki kuhu ki roto i te wharenui ki te whakahaere i ngā whaikōrero. I nāianei kai te wharemate te karakia me ngā kōrero. He mea hōu katoa ēnei.

He pērā hoki te kawa o Te Arawa, ka heria e rātau ā rātau tikanga ki roto i ō rātau whare tipuna, ki reira whakatinana ai.

## Kupu Whakatepe

Ko te pakirehua o tēnei whakairi whare he matapaki i te tikanga me te kawa, he titiro hoki i ngā rerekētanga.

Hei tīmatanga, e rua ngā momo tikanga, ko ngā mea i hangaia i runga i ngā mātauranga Māori me ōna whakapono. Ka kīa ēnei he iho matua. He whakapapa tō ēnei momo ki ngā atua. He tapu ēnei, kāore e taea te whakarerekē, engari ka taea te whakamoe, ka taea anō te whakaoho. Ahakoa kāore e taea te whakarerekē, e taea ana te nekeneke haere i taua tikanga i roto i tōna rohe. Ko te tauira ko te porohita me te noho o te ira tikanga ki te pokapū tonu o te porohita. Ka taea te neke mai i te pokapū ki te ngā pae o te porohita. Ka tawhiti haere atu i te pokapū, ka mimiti haere te tikanga. Engari mā te takahi rawa i te pae o te porohita e kīa ai kua takahia te tikanga. He utu mō te takahi tikanga

Ko te kawa, he kohinga tikanga, hai whakahaere tika i te marae, hai pupuri i tōna mana. Ka whakatapua aua tikanga, kāore e taea te whakanekeneke, kua kōhatu. Kāore i rite ki tō āhei ki te neke i te ira tikanga ki ngā wāhi katoa o te porohita. Ka taea hoki te whakarerekē i te kawa. Engari tau ana ngā tikanga mō te kawa, kua kore e taea te whakarerekē. Kia tūpato te hunga takahi i taua kawa. He utu mō te takahi i te kawa.

Ka waiho ake ēnei paku whakamārama hai whakapehapeha i te hinengaro, ko ngā hua e reka ana tukua hai whāngai i te ngākau.



## Whakapuakanga

Grey, G. (1928). *Ngā Mahi a Ngā Tipuna*. (Third Edition). Wellington: A.H. & A.W. Reed.

Kruger, T. (2004). *Brief of Evidence*, Waitangi Tribunal Sitting, Te Whāiti.

Mead, H. M. (2003). *Tikanga Māori. Living by Māori Values*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.

Williams, H. W. (1975). *A Dictionary Of The Maori Language*. (Seventh Edition).  
Wellington: A.R. Shearer, Government Printer.





*te Kōtīhitīhi*  
Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



KO ĒTEHI WAIATA TANGI O PARE HAURAKI

*Nā Korohere Ngāpō*



**A**riā: Inā hiahia ai te tangata kia mōhio ngā momo mōteatea o Pare Hauraki i ngā wā o mua me huri atu rātou ki ngā wāhi kohinga waiata pērā i Ngā Mōteatea a Ngata. Ka mutu kua tuhia tēnei pitopito kōrero hei tautoko atu i te hui waiata tawhito i whakatūria i Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato i te 2008. He tirohanga tēnei tuhinga ki te momo o ngā waiata e rua kāore i āta waiatahia, i āta rangona i runga i ngā marae o Hauraki ā mohoa nei. Ka mutu mā te waihapa atu anō ki tētehi waiata i titoa e Pua ki Tawhiti mō tōna tungāne tae noa atu ki te waiata tangi i titoa e Wetea rāua ko Tūkehu, tēnā pea, ka ara ake anō te whakaaro me hoki anō ngā iwi o Pare Hauraki ki te waiata atu anō i ēnei waiata.

## He mihi, he tangi, he kupu whakataki

Ka huri whakatemoaana ki Tikapakapa, rere atu ki ngā awa o Waihou, o Piako, o Ōhinemuri, me mihi ka tika ki ngā tūpuna nā rātou te whenua o Te Tara o te Ika a Māui i takahi. Kei ngā tini whetū ki te rangi, ko Marutūāhu ki te whenua, ko Moehau-a-waho, ko Te Aroha-a-uta tū ko te rae o Hauraki tihe mauriora.

E Te Atairangikaahu, e te pītau whakareia o Tainui waka, ahakoa kua paea noatia tō waka tē mutu noa te hokinga maumahara ki a koe, ā, kāti rā e te māreikura moe mai rā, moe mai rā!

## Ko ngā waiata e hāngai pū ana ki Pare Hauraki

Mokori anō ngā mihi ki ngā rangatira pērā i a Apirana Ngata rātou ko Pei Te Hurinui, ko Te Tāite Te Tomo, ētehi o ngā ruanuku i upoko pakaru ki te kauopeope, ki te kohikohi ake i ngā waiata tawhito, me ngā mōteatea a te Māori o tāukiuki, o mua noa atu.

Kua kīia nei, ko te nuinga o ngā waiata whakaemi he mea i rauhi mai e Kāwana Kerei rātou ko Rev Taylor, ko Shortland, ko Davies, ko McGregor me ētehi atu Pākehā i rongonui ai mō te whakahiato waiata i ngā tau 1853 ki te 1892.

Inā tameme ai te tangata kia rangahaua ngā momo mōteatea a te Māori, me ngahunga atu rātou ki ngā wāhi kohinga waiata pērā i Ngā Mōteatea nā Kerei 1853, Te Ika a Māui nā Rev Taylor 1855, Traditions and Superstitions nā Shortland 1856, The Ancient History of the Māori nā White (1887, 1890) me Māori Songs nā McGregor 1893. I tua atu o tērā ka kitea tonutia hoki ētehi atu mōteatea a te Māori i roto i ngā momo pukapuka a S Locke rātou ko W Williams, ko Elsdon Best, ko Percy Smith, ko Tiwana Turi, ko Te Whatahoro me Wiremu Rikihana. Mei kore ake ēnei tāngata kua kore rawa atu nei he puna mōteatea hei whātoro atu mā te iwi Māori, hei rangahau, hei whakahaumanu anō hoki mā ngā uri whakatupu.

Tuarua, nā ēnei kohinga waiata kua waka eke noa mō te katoa kia whakatātūtū haere ki ngā rētōtanga o ngā momo kupu me ngā whakataukī, whakataukī rānei i whakamahia e ngā tūpuna o Hauraki i roto i ngā tau 1820 tae noa atu ki ngā tau 1920.

Nā konā i tīmataria ai taku kauwhau i runga anō i te mihi ki ērā taniwha hiku roa, he nui whakaharahara nō ēnei kohinga waiata mā ngā iwi e noho rawakore ana ki te whakaora ake i te reo Māori me te reo waiata tawhito hoki a ō rātou rohe. Ahakoa te maha hoki o ngā waiata mōteatea o Pare Hauraki kua kohia nei, ko te nuinga o ēnei rangi kua ngaro noa atu ki te pō.

Nā reira he waimarie te tangata i ēnei rangi nā te mea kua kore pea e uaua te nanao atu ki ngā momo reta, ki ngā tuhinga, ki ngā hakirara o mua noa atu, nā te whānui rawa o ngā waiata i kitea i roto i ngā whare taonga, i ngā whare pukapuka me ngā pae tukutuku ipurangi mai i ngā tau 1800.

Heoti anō, nā runga anō i te karanga a Matiu Dickson, tētehi o ngā pūkenga o Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, nāna te hui waiata i karanga ka mutu i tīpakohia e au ētehi waiata o Hauraki hei whakamārama māku ki te hunga whakarongo i tatū mai ki taua hui. Ahakoa te ngaronga atu o ēnei waiata i roto i ngā iwi o Pare Hauraki i riro i a au tētehi kōpae a ngā kaumātua o Ngāti Maru e rehu ana, e waiata ana. Māku tonu e kī atu he momo reo anō ēnei waiata, he hītori, he whakapapa, he whakataukī o roto, tae noa atu ki ngā ingoa rerekē o ngā tūpuna kāore i tino mōhiohia e ētehi atu. Ka mutu, ki te kore te tangata e tino mōhio ki ngā kōrero, ki ngā hītori o taua waiata, he uaua te whai atu i ētehi o ngā tino kaupapa o ngā mōteatea. Hei whakatauirā atu, ka kitea ētehi kupu pērā rawa i te *aukume*, i te *koropatutia*, i te *tangi o Rikiriki*, i *taku ate hoki rā*, i *taku whakamarumarū taku rātā tūtahi me taku whakatiketike tēnā ka riro*. I konei ka tino kitea ngā momo kupu me ētehi o ngā momo tauākī o Pare Hauraki i whakamahia e ngā kaitito waiata o mua noa atu. Ko tāku nei, he ātaahua ēnei kupu, he taumata reo anō tō te hunga tito waiata o tāukiuki.

Nā reira ki tā te pukapuka a Sadler, Hayllar, Powell (1986) “Poetry is an art form. At best, a poem will bring forth from a reader (or, better still, a listener!) both an emotional and an intellectual response.” (p. 1). Ko Orbell (1983) hoki tētehi kua roa nei e rangahau ana i ngā āhuatanga o ngā waiata Māori. Nāna i tuhi: “Traditional Maori poetry, like music, dancing and sculpture, was a part of the fabric of life, an essential means of expression and communication. The poems were always either sung or chanted, and were frequently accompanied by gestures and dancing.” (p. 5).

Tino pai ki ahau te whakamāramatanga a Ngata i roto i te pukapuka o Ngā Mōteatea, (Ngata rāua ko Mead, 2004).

...Kei ngā waiata nei ka kitea te tohungatanga o ō tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i ngā kupu o te reo Māori. Kei muri nei hoki, kei te wā Pākehā nei ka tatau te kōrero, ka putuputu te whatinga a te kupu, me te kohungahunga e hīkoi ana. Ki tā mua ia i kopakina ngā tikanga maha ki ngā kupu ruarua, anō he whakataukī te reka, te tohunga, te tatangi o te kī... (p. xvii).

Ki tā Nikora (2006) kārekaupapa he tauira i tua atu i te waiata Māori hei whakaatu mai i ngā whakaaro Māori.

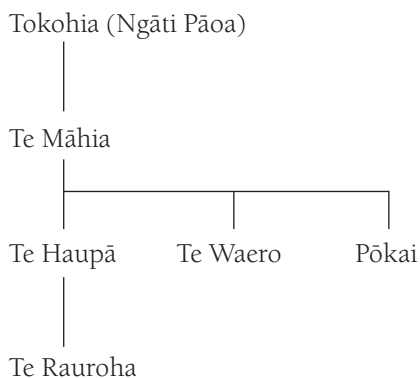
Ki te titiro tātau ki ngā taonga whaihanga a ō tātau tīpuna, kāre i kō atu i te waiata ki te kawē, ki te whakaahua, ki te whakatakoto i ō te ngākau Māori rongō. Ko tāku e mea nei ahakoa te kaupapa he rangatira ia te waiata ki te whakaatu (p. 1).

## He waiata i tuhia e Pua Ki Tawhiti (Ngāti Pāoa)

I titoa tēnei waiata tangi e Pua-ki-Tawhiti mō tana tungāne mō Te Haupā whai muri iho i te hinganga i tētehi pakanga i Wharekahika. E ai ki ētehi, i titoa tēnei waiata i te tau 1855, ā, kua kitea tēnei waiata i roto i ngā pitopito kōrero a Te Tāite Te Tomo, a Hori Kerei, i ngā kohinga waiata hoki a Pei Te Hurinui (Ngata, 1928, p. 126).

Ahakoa ngā whakamāramatanga mō tēnei waiata he maha ngā momo rerekētanga o tēnā, o tēnā, ā, ki ētehi kihai a Te Haupā i mate atu i Wharekahika engari i ora tonu a ia, ā, i mate atu i roto i Pare Hauraki. Ahakoa te aha, kua tuhia kētia tēnei waiata hei whakamaumaharatanga mōna.

## Ko ngā kāwai whakapapa o Te Haupā



Nā runga anō i ngā kāwai rangatira o Te Haupā ki Ngāti Tamaterā me Ngāti Pāoa koia tētehi rangatira i ārahi haere i ngā ope taua o Marutūāhu i ētehi pakanga nui o mua noa atu. Ka maumahara tonu ngā pakeke o Pare Hauraki ki te raru i puea ake i waenganui i a Pare Hauraki me Pare Waikato, ā, i te tau 1817 i paea noatia te waka o Pōtatau Te Wherowhero e ngā iwi o Hauraki.

Mei kore ake te mana o te kupu me te whanaungatanga o Pōtatau ki ngā iwi o Pare Hauraki nāna tētehi karere i tuku atu ki Te Haupā e taki atu ana i ngā kupu i te rangimārie, kia kaupare atu ai i te hekenga iho o te toto i waenganui i ngā iwi e rua.

Ki tā Taipari i roto i Tūroa rāua ko Royal (2000) ka puta te whakaaro i a Pōtatau kia tukuna he tangata ki a Te Haupā i Hikutaia. Ka mea a Manukau o Ngāti Te Ata, ko ia e haere ki a Te Haupā. He Karere mō Pōtatau.

“Nau mai haere ki a Te Haupa ki te tono tētehi maramara totara, hei kawē i au ki Tahunakaitoto, ko tatau tatau Pare Hauraki, Pare Waikato” Nā Pōtatau Te Wherowhero (p. 42).



Ko tā Te Haupā whakautu ko te whakaae kia noho rangimārie ngā iwi e rua. Ki tā Turoa (2000), “Ka tika, ko Pare Hauraki, ko Pare Waikato me noho mārire tātou ko Pare Hauraki, ko Pare Waikato.” (pp. 42-43). Ko te tikanga o ēnei kupu e kore ngā here me ngā taura o Tainui waka e motu. Ahakoa te aha, he kāwai toto i waenganui i a Pare Hauraki me Pare Waikato nā tō rātou whakapapa tahi ki te tupuna, a Hoturoa, me te aha hoki he tauira tēnei e whakaatu ana he mana tō te kupu i waenganui i ngā rangatira i aua wā.

### I hono ngātahi a Te Haupā rāua tahi ko Hongi

Ahakoa te kino o ngā pakanga i waenganui i a Hauraki me Ngāpuhi tērā tētehi wā i hono ngātahi ai a Te Haupā rāua ko Hongi kia whai utu mō te mahi nanakia i mahia e tētehi waka i tapaina nei ko ‘Venus’ i roto i ngā tau 1800. Nā reira e ai ki ngā kōrero i tae atu tēnei kaupuke Pākehā mai i Ahitereiria ki Te Tai Tokerau, ka rua ki ngā ripa tauārai o Hauraki, ā, i reira i kawē motu i te tamāhine a Te Haupā. Nā te mea kua whānako hoki i ētehi tamāhine a Hongi Hika rāua ko Te Morenga o Te Tai Tokerau i whakaae rātou katoa a Te Haupā mā hei ranaki ngā kawē motu tokotoru (Tūroa rāua ko Royal, 2000, p. 147).

Ki tā Cloher, (2003),

Te Morenga had taken major initiatives in war, as for example his expedition south in January 1818 to the East Coast to avenge the death of his sister who had been carried off by the Venus some years earlier ... The more ostensible reason for Hongi’s expedition however, was a request by Te Haupā of Ngāti Paoa of Tāmaki to avenge the loss of some of his people at the hands of one of the East Coast tribes and specifically Ngāti Porou. The combined force of canoes proceeded to ravage the coastal villages of the Bay of Plenty. Hongi then appeared off Maketu, then occupied by Ngāti Pukenga and chased them inland. He then went down the coast and took Te Whānau-a-Apanui’s large and populous pā Maraenui, east of Opotiki, and another pā as well. He was not alone, being accompanied by Ngāti Maru, Ngāti Paoa and some Ngāti-te-Rangi (p. 63).

Ka mutu i haere ngātahi rātou ki te kimi i ā rātou nei kōtiro heoti anō nā runga anō i te wheke atu o Te Haupā ki ētehi atu iwi mō tā rātou āwhina atu i te waka o Venus i haere tonu a ia ki te muru hoki i a rātou, nā, kua kīia nei e ētehi, i mate a ia i roto i tētehi o aua pakanga (Smith, 1910, pp. 93-94).

Ka mutu i titoa tēnei waiata tangi e tōna tuahine, e Pua ki Tawhiti. Anei te waiata e whai ake nei (Ngata, 1990).

### He Tangi Mō Te Haupā

Nā Pua-Ki-Tawhiti i tito (Ngāti Pāoa)

- 1 Nā te atua rānei koe, nā te whakahī?
- 2 Nā te aukume i koropatutia
- 3 I tangihia pea te tangi o Rikiriki,
- 4 Nā te rau o te iwi?
- 5 Ka nui o hara, ka rarua koe;
- 6 Te hinganga o te rā, te tukunga o te rangi,
- 7 Ki konā e te iwi mate noa atu ai.
- 8 Nā kōrua rā nāna i hora iho,
- 9 Ka pai te whenua, ka moe ngā patu ki te whare.
- 10 I ōu nui rā, hei kumekume mai
- 11 Mō ngā iwi i te muri,
- 12 Mō ngā iwi i te tonga,
- 13 Ka kore ki muri, ē i.
- 14 Taku ate hoki rā, taku rātā tūtahi,
- 15 Taku whakamarumarū,
- 16 Taku whare kī tonu,
- 17 He taonga tuku mai i tawhiti;
- 18 Taku whakatiketike tēnā ka riro.
- 19 Unuhia noatia te taniwha i te rua.
- 20 Haere rā o nui, o mana!
- 21 E kore e arumia i muri i tō tua,

- 22 Ngā mate ki te mana o te hoa.  
 23 Ki konā, e Tāne, tāwheta mai ai.  
 24 Ko wai i tohu ai, e hoea te moana?  
 25 Pai rā, pea, ka pakū tō toki ki te waka,  
 26 Ka rangona e te iwi.  
 27 Mō tama nā Hamu, kia kūmea mai  
 28 Te kauri i te wao; tere ana ki te Tonga.  
 (p. 126)

Ahako te rongonui o tēnei waiata kāore i te waiatahia e ngā iwi o Hauraki i ēnei rangi. Tēnā pea koirā te wero mā te whakatupuranga hou o Pare Hauraki ā tōna wā, kia waihape atu anō rātou ki ngā waiata tawhito o mai mai kei ngaro atu!

#### He whakamāramatanga mō ngā kupu

- R2: Ki tā Ngā Mōteatea a Ngata ko te aukume he tūmomo karakia.
- R2: Ko te koropatutia, he tūmomo whakarite o mua noa atu a ngā tohunga. Kua kīia nei he mea whāngai he raukakai ka tukua i te whare, i te waka rānei.
- R3: Ko te tangi o Rikiriki. He tūmomo karakia i mōhiotia e ētehi tohunga o Tainui kia whakarauora mai i te tangata kua tata mate.
- R11: Mō ngā iwi i te muri. Kua rangona tēnei i roto i ngā whaikōrero o mua noa atu he kōrero tēnei ki ngā tāngata i ahu mai i te raki.
- R 14: Ko taku ate hoki rā, taku rātā tūtahi, taku whakamarumaruru. He tino mihi tēnei ki te rangatira, ki te tangata e kaupare atu ana i te iwi i ngā kawenga ā-riri, i ngā auronarona a-Tūmataue rānei.
- R 18: Taku whakatiketike tēnā ka riro. He kōrero tūpāpaku tēnei mō te tangata kua wehe noa atu.
- R 19: Unuhia noatia te taniwha i te rua. I roto i te horopaki o tēnei rerenga, he kōrero mate kua takoto mai te marino, horahia i waho rā.
- R 23: Ki konā e Tāne e noho tāwheta. He kōrero mihi tēnei ki te hunga mate, anō nei te takotoranga o te tūpāpaku ki ngā atua pērā rawa i a Tāne.

Ka mutu ahako kua ngaro noa atu te rangi mō tēnei waiata he mea nui tonu ngā kupu ki te kaurera rirerire o te reo Māori e whakatutuki ana i te ōhākī, i te tino kōrero mō Te Haupā i aua wā. Kei wareware hoki ko ētehi o ēnei waiata kua titoa e ngā tūpuna i mua i te matenga, i te kōhuru hoki pērā i te waiata tangi a Wetea rāua ko Tūkehu, ngā taitamariki a Puhī rāua ko Te Aka o Ngāti Pāoa.

#### He waiata aroha nā Tūkehu rāua ko Wetea i mua o te patunga i a rāua i Tōtara pā

I titoa tēnei waiata i ngā pakanga a Hongi Hika ki a Ngāti Pāoa, me Ngāti Maru. Ko Mauinaina tētehi pā o Ngāti Pāoa i whakaekea ai e Hongi Hika mā kua kīia nei ko Te Hīnaki tētehi o ngā rangatira o Ngāti Pāoa i hinga atu i roto i taua pakanga. Nāwai rā i pōkai atu te ope o Hongi Hika ki Te Tōtara engari kāore i whakaekea te pā i taua wā. E ai ki ngā kōrero a ngā mātua tūpuna i runga anō i ngā kōrero i waenganui i Hauraki me Hongi mā i puta mai te whakatau kia mutu wawe te pakanga kia hikitia nā te takanga mai o te pō.

I pōhēhē atu a Hauraki kua hoki a Hongi mā ki te kāinga engari kihai rātou i hoki atu i noho huna kē rātou ki Tararu, ka tāria te pō. I waenganui pō i hoki atu a Hongi mā ki te pā o Te Tōtara ki te patu tāngata i a rātou e moe ana, kua kīia nei i hemo katoa te pā o Te Tōtara anō nei he kōhuru i te whārona awatea.

Ko te nuinga o ngā tāngata i roto i Te Tōtara i aua wā i patua rawatia. Ko ētehi pērā i ngā tamariki a Wetea rāua ko Tūkehu ka kōhurutia whai i muri iho i tā rāua titonga i te waiata e whai ake nei. Anei te waiata aroha nā Tūkehu rāua ko Wetea, e takoto ana tēnei waiata i roto i Ngā Mōteatea a Ngata (1959).

#### He waiata aroha nā Tūkehu rāua ko Wetea i mua o te patunga i a rāua i Te Tōtara

1. Takoto ai te marino, horahia i waho rā
2. Hei paki haerenga mō Haohao-tupuni
3. Nōku te wareware, tē whai rā nge au
4. Te hukanga waihoe nāu, e Ahurei!
5. Kai tonu ki te rae ki Kohi rā ia,



6. Mārama te titiro te puia i Whakaari.
  7. Ka tarutaru tonu mai, ka hora te marino,
  8. Hei kawē i a koe te Pou-o-te-Kupenga
  9. Nā Taramainuku, ko wai au ka kite!
  10. Kurehu au te titiro ki Moehau rā ia.
  11. Me kawē rawa rā hei toko pou e,
  12. Ki tawhiti riro rā, ki te ketunga rimu.
  13. Kāore te aroha e kōmingomingo nei,
  14. Tē hoki noa atu i tarawāhi awa.
  15. Tēnei ka tata mai te uhi a Mataora.
  16. He kore tohunga māna, hei wehe ki te wai
  17. Kia hemo ake ai te aroha i ahau.
  18. He kore nō Tūkirau kihai rā i waiho
  19. He whakawehi, e, mō te hanga i raro nei.
  20. Nōu ngā turituri pāwera rawa au;
  21. Taku tūranga ake i te hihi o te whare,
  22. E rumaki tonu ana he wai kei aku kamo.
- (p. 268)

Pērā anō i te waiata i titoa ai e Pua Ki Tawhiti mō tōna tungāne a Te Haupā, ko ētehi wāhanga pea o ngā waiata tē aro atu i ētehi tāngata mehemea kāore i te mōhiotia ētehi o ngā tūtohu whenua, ngā ingoa o ngā tūpuna, tae atu ki ngā whakaaro o ngā kaitito i aua wā. Mā te rangahau, mā te āta wherawhera i ētehi wāhanga o ngā waiata, kātahi pea ka mārāma ki ngā tino kare ā-roto o te tangata nāna taua waiata i tito. Ahakoa te aha mārāma ana te kitea o ngā momo kupu huahuata me te wairua Māori turuturu ake i roto i ēnei momo waiata.

#### He whakamāramatanga mō ngā kupu

- R1: Takoto ai te marino, horahia i waho rā. I mōhio kē a Wetea rāua ko Tūkehu nāwai rā ka mate rāua i a Hongi, nā reira ahakoa te manawa rū ki roto i a rāua i titiro whakawaho atu rāua ki te moana o Hauraki kia mauru ai ō rāua nei wairua.
- R2: Hei paki haerenga mō Haohao-tupuni. He waka nō Ngāti Maru tēnei hei kawē atu i te tokorua ki ngā mātua tūpuna.
- R3: Tē whai rā nge au. Kihai au i whai, kua kitea tēnei momo rerenga i roto i ngā rerenga tuhinga a Tainui.
- R4: Te hukanga waihoe nāu, e Ahurei! He tino toa a Ahurei nō Ngāti Maru, ka mutu ko te hiahia o te tokorua kia karakia atu ki a Ahurei kia mate rangatira rāua pērā rawa i a ia.
- R6: Mārāma te titiro. Kua tino mārāma, kua tino kitea te huarahi ki mua rā.
- R7: Ka tarutaru tonu mai, ka hora te marino. Ka hāngai atu te rere ki te rongomau.
- R10: Kurehu au te titiro ki Moehau rā ia. Nā te rehurehu kāore e tino kitea a Moehau.
- R13: Kāore te aroha e kōmingomingo nei. Ka mutu te nui o tēnei mamae.
- R14: Tē hoki noa atu i tarawāhi awa. Ka kore rawa tēnei pōuri o te iwi e mutu.
- R16: He kore tohunga māna hei wehe ki te wai. Kāore he rongoā e mauru ai tēnei pūkatokato o te iwi.
- R 22: E rumaki tonu ana he wai kei aku kamo. Rite tonu te tangi mapu a te iwi.

Nā reira ahakoa te kaha pōuri o ngā waiata a Tūkehu rāua ko Wetea tae noa atu ki te waiata a Te Haupā, ka rangona tonutia te wairua o ēnei waiata i runga anō i te ihi, te wehi me te wana hoki o āna kupu. Hāunga i tērā, ko te tikanga ka hāngai tonu atu ngā kupu ki te iere tangi e tika ana mō te momo kaupapa o ēnei waiata nā whai anō i kīia ai he waiata tangi ēnei o Pare Hauraki.

---

---


## Whakapuakanga

- Cloher, U. D. (2003). *Hongi Hika: warrior chief*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin Books.
- Davis, C. (1855). *Māori mementoes: Being a series of addresses, presented by the native people, to his Excellency, Sir George Grey*. Auckland, New Zealand: Williamson & Wilson.
- Grey, G. (1853). *Ngā mōteatea me ngā hakirārā o ngā Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Robert Stokes.
- McLean, M., & Orbell, M. (1975). *Traditional songs of the Māori*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland Uni Press.
- McGregor, J. (1893). *Popular Maori songs : as written by the Maoris of Waikato 1864*. Auckland, New Zealand: John Henry Field Printer.
- Nikora, M. (2006). *Mōteatea: pātaka whakairinga kōrero*. (Intern Research Report 10). Retrieved from Te Kupenga O MAI, MAI Review website: <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz>
- Ngata, A.P. (1990). *Ngā Mōteatea (Part III)*. Auckland, New Zealand: Uniprint, Auckland New Zealand.
- Ngata, A.P., & Jones, P. (1974). *Ngā Mōteatea (Part I)*. Wellington, New Zealand: Reed Ltd.
- Ngata, A.P., & Jones. (2004). *Ngā mōteatea: He maramara mere nō ngā waka maha he mea kohikohi*. (Part IV). Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland Uni Press.
- Shortland E. (1856). *Traditions and Superstitions*. (2nd ed). London: Longman, Brown, Green, Longman and Roberts.
- Smith, P. (1910). *Māori wars of the nineteenth century*. Christchurch, New Zealand: Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd.
- Sadler, R. K., Hayllar, T. A. S., & Powell, C.J. (1986). *Appreciating poetry*. South Melbourne, Australia: Macmillan Ltd.
- Orbell, M. (1983). *Māori poetry: an introductory anthology*. Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann Ltd.
- Taylor, R. (1855). *Te ika a Māui or New Zealand and its inhabitants illustrating the origins manners customs mythology, religion rites songs proverbs fables and language of the natives*. Wellington, New Zealand: Reed, Wertheim & Macintosh.
- Tūroa, T., & Royal, (2000). *Te takoto o te whenua o Hauraki: Hauraki landmarks*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reeds Publishing.
- White, J. (1888). *The ancient history of the Māori, his mythology and traditions: Tainui*. (Vol. V). Wellington, New Zealand: Didsbury.



*te Kōtīhitīhi*

Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



HE TITIRO KI ĒTAHI O NGĀ REREKĒTANGA  
ME NGĀ RITENGA O TE KARAKIA TŪTURU  
MĀORI ME NGĀ KARAKIA KARAITIANA  
MĀORI

*Nā Ēnoka Murphy*



**A**riā: Puta noa i Aotearoa he maha tonu ngā wāhi me ngā wā e rāngona ai e te tangata tēnei mea te karakia. O ēnei wā ko ngā karakia e rangona ai he karakia Māori tonu engari kua kaha kē ake te hari i te karakia karaitiana me ōna whakatakatoranga. Ka mutu, tērā rā ētahi rerekētanga me ētahi ritenga o te karakia Māori tūturu nei me ērā o te karakia karaitiana. Nā, nō roto ake i ngā tau toru tekau nei, kua nui te whawhai a te Māori puta noa ki te hahū ake, ki te whakahoki mai, ki te whakaora mai anō i tōna reo, i ōna tikanga, i tōna titiro tonu ki tōna ao kia pakari ai, kia noho mārō hītarari mai anō ai mō ngā uri whakatupuranga kei te heke. Nā reira, e whai take ana kia whēiroiro ai ētahi o ngā rerekētanga me ngā ritenga tonu o ngā momo karakia e rua nei.

### Ngā Whāinga

1. He aha rawa nei tēnei mea te karakia Māori tūturu?
2. Ka whakatakotohia ko ētahi momo karakia hei titiro iho, ka tirohia te kaupapa ake o aua karakia nei, me āna mahinga.
3. He titiro ki ētahi tauira karakia karaitiana Māori kia kitea ai ētahi o ngā rerekētanga i roto i te karakia Māori tūturu me te karakia karaitiana Māori.

### Ko ngā pātai matua me te huarahi e whāia ai

#### Ngā pātai matua

1. He aha te karakia Māori tūturu?
2. He aha tonu te mahi o aua karakia?
3. He aha ianā ētahi o ngā ritenga me ētahi rerekētanga o te karakia tūturu Māori me te karakia karaitiana Māori?

#### Te huarahi e whāia ai

1. He āta tewhatewha i ngā tuhituhinga pukapuka.
2. He titiro i ētahi karakia Māori, me ētahi karakia karaitiana Māori.
3. He tiro hoki i ētahi ritenga me ētahi rerekētanga o te karakia Māori tūturu nei me ētahi karakia karaitiana Māori.

#### Ngā Ūpoko

##### Te Wāhanga Tuatahi

He kōrero whakatakinga mō tēnei rangahau, ōna pātai matua me ngā huarahi i whāia ai e au hei whakatutuki ake i te rangahau nei.

##### Te Wāhanga Tuarua

He arohae i ngā whakapuakanga, he āta tewhatewha i ētahi o ngā pukapuka e whai wāhi mai ana te karakia Māori tūturu.

##### Te Wāhanga Tuatoru

He titiro ki ētahi tauira karakia tūturu Māori, ka whakamātau ki te whakamārama i aua karakia, mō āhea anō hoki takina ai.

##### Te Wāhanga Tuawhā

He titiro i ētahi tauira karakia karaitiana Māori, ka tiroiro i ētahi o ngā rerekētanga me ētahi o ngā ritenga o ēnei me ngā karakia tūturu Māori nei.

##### Te Wāhanga Tuarima

Ngā whakataunga, he kōrero whakakapinga.

### Te wāhanga tuatahi: He whakatakinga

Tukitukia a mua, tukitukia a muri  
Turakina te taupā, karohia te uaua  
Ka puta ka ora ki te ao mārama  
Whakapakari mai ai e tama mā, e hine mā  
ki raro i te kahu o Ranginui e tū nei  
o Papatūānuku e takoto nei

ka tū mō ake ki tuawhakarere  
Tihē Mauri Oral!

Kāti, ko tā tēnei rangahau he mātiro ake i ētahi momo karakia tūturu Māori, e kī ai au he tūturu e mārāma noa ai te kiteatanga atu o te rerekē o te momo karakia a te Māori o mua iho i te taenga mai o tauwiwi ki ēnei motu, e pupuri ana i te tūturu whakaaro Māori, i tōna anō titiro ki tōna taiao, ā, ki tōna ao whānui ki ērā e rangona nuitia ana i ēnei rā. Ehara kau i te mea e āta ruku hōhonu ana, heoti noa, e whakaatu kau ana i ētahi o ngā ritenga me ngā rerekētanga i waenganui i ēnei momo e rua, hei aha, hei whakaatu noa iho pea i te āwangawanga o te kaituhi ki te ngaro, ki te ngoikore haere rānei o tēnei taonga o te karakia Māori tūturu.

Hei tēnei wāhanga au whakawhāriki ai i ngā pātai matua o tēnei rangahau, me te huarahi i whāia ai hei whakatutuki ake i ngā whāinga o tēnei rangahau. Ka mutu, ko te pātai tuatahi ake: He aha te karakia tūturu Māori? He aha hoki āna mahi? He aha ētahi o ōna momo?

Kātahi ka hou te mātahi ki ētahi karakia Māori tūturu nei, ka whakatakotohia kia toru, arā, 1. karakia kai, 2. karakia whakarite, karakia tīmatanga mahi rānei, 3. karakia whakakapi. Ka whakamātau ki te whakamārama i aua karakia rā. Mō te wāhanga o muri ake i tēnei ka whakatakotohia ai ētahi karakia Māori karaitiana nei. Ka tīkina ai kia rua ngā karakia kai e rangona nuitia ana mō te karakia kai, ā, ka whakamātau ki te whakamārama i aua karakia rā, kātahi ka tirohia ai ētahi o ngā ritenga i kitea ake ai e au me ētahi o ngā rerekētanga. E kī ai au ētahi, kei tūpono mahue tētahi, ētahi rānei. Ka pēnei anō mō te karakia whakarite, tīmatanga rānei, ā, ka whai haere anō i tēnei huarahi mō te karakia whakakapinga.

Nā reira, ko te huarahi tuatahi ko te titiro ki roto i ngā pukapuka e whai wāhi mai ana te karakia me te kimi ake i ngā kōrero hāngai ki aku pātai.

Hei whakakapi ake, ka whakatakoto ake i ngā whakakitenga me ngā whakataunga.

Nā, tērā atu anō ētahi pukapuka kihai au i wānangahia, tērā tā Anaru Reedy, Hirini Moko Mead, tā Cleve Barlow me ētahi atu anō. Heoti, kei te kahu kau tēnei rangahau o te wai, māku rānei, mā wai kē atu rānei te kaupapa nei e āta whakawhānui kei tōna wā, māna e nanao atu ko ngā karakia roa kē noa atu i ēnei, arā, ko ngā karakia i mauria mai i ngā waka me ngā inoi roa kē atu anō i ēnei kei ngā whārangi e whai mai nei. Ko ngā karakia katoa nei he karakia poto, he inoi poto.

## Te wāhanga tuarua: He tiroiro whakapuakanga

Kāore tonu i tino maha rawa nei ngā pukapuka i tuhia mō tēnei mea te karakia ake, engari, he nui tonu ngā pukapuka e takoto mai ana ngā karakia, katoa ngā pukapuka ā iwi, pēnei me Te Arawa nei, Tainui nei, ka kitea ai te karakia ā iwi, ngā karakia i mauria mai e ngā tūpuna i ngā waka, (Jones, 2004; Stafford, 1967). Tērā anō ngā tuhinga me ngā kohinga a Grey, a White, a Shortland, me ā Taylor, huhua ana ngā karakia i roto i ēnei (Grey, 1976; Shortland, 1856; Taylor, 1974; White, 1997). Hōi, mō te kaupapa ake o tēnei rangahau, kāore i tino nui, kotahi anake te tuhinga i kitea e au e hāngai pū ana ki te karakia Māori tūturu nei, arā, ko tērā a Shirres, *An Introduction to Karakia* (1986), e āta noho nei āna tuhinga ki runga ki ngā kohinga karakia, kohinga kōrero hoki a ngā tāngata o runga atu nei me ērā a Te Rangikaheke o Te Arawa waka (Te Rangikaheke, 1849).

Ko te kitea ake i roto i ngā kōrero kua tīkina atu e au i ngā pukapuka te rerekē o te whakatakoto ake i te kupu Māori, arā, mō ngā kupu ka tōroatia te pū, hei tauira iho: ka kitea ana te kupu 'ngā' ki tā Shirres me ā Te Rangikaheke kua 'ngaa' te whakatakoto, ka tiro ana i ā Buck, kua kore he aha hei tohu ake i te tōroanga o te pū, ka mutu, kua 'nga' noa nei. Ko ētahi kē kua āpititia te tohutō. Mō tēnei tuhinga nei, kua ū au ki te āhua tonu o te whakatakoto o te kōrero o roto i ngā pukapuka.

Kāti, e whai ake nei ētahi o ngā kitenga e whakamātau ai ki te whakautu i ngā pātai matua o te rangahau nei.

Tuatahi ake, he aha ianā tēnei mea te karakia Māori tūturu? He aha tonu hoki te mahi o aua karakia nei? I roto i ngā tuhituhinga kāore i kitea te whakatakotoranga kōrero nei 'karakia Māori tūturu', 'karakia tūturu Māori' rānei, hōi, e whai take ana tēnei whakatakotoranga hei tohu i te āhua o te karakia Māori ake ki tērā o te karakia karaitiana Māori. Kāti, kia tirohia ake ētahi o ngā kōrero ā pukapuka. Nā, ko tā Wiremu whakatau mō te tikanga ake o te kupu karakia "Karakia. 1. n. *Charm, spell, incantation*; particularly the ancient rites proper to every important matter in the life of the



Maori.” (Williams, 2005, p. 98). Tautokohia ana tēnei titiro e McLean, “Karakia are spells or incantations” (1996, p. 35). Ko tā Robinson e kī ana “Karakia: *prayers of power*” (2005, p. 107). Whakawhānuihia ai tēnei titiro i konei, “The term karakia is applicable to all forms of prayer to the atua ... a karakia is in some cases very like a prayer, -in other cases a combination of prayer and invocation” (Shortland, 1882, p. 28). Haere tonu ana te titiro:

A *karakia* may be defined as a formula of words which was chanted to obtain benefit or avert trouble. A vast number have been composed by all tribes to meet every possible contingency in human life and they cover a range which exceeds the bounds of religion. . . .The terms charm, spell, enchantment, witchery, magic, sorcery, exorcism, and incantation have all been used as translations of karakia, but they cover some and not all the meanings (Buck, 1950, pp. 489-490).

Me tā Marsden “*karakia* (liturgical chants)” (2003, p. 58), “. . .karakia, the ritual chants of the Maori” (Shirres, 1986, p. 2). Kei te kitea te whanaungatanga atu o ia o ēnei whakamāramatanga mō te kupu karakia, ā, ki tāku titiro, kāore kau ana he tino taupatupatu o ēnei whakamārama katoa. Haere tonu ana ki ngā kōrero a Buck, “All *karakia* are chants but there are a number of chants, such as *patere*, *tau*, and *hari*, which are not *karakia* (1950, p. 490). E tohu ana ēnei whakamārama katoa i te whānui o te tikanga ake o te kupu karakia nei ka tahi, ka rua, e whānui hoki ana ōna momo me ōna whakamahinga, ngā wā, ngā āhuatanga hoki e whakamahia ai. Kei ēnei whakamārama hoki e whakaatu ana i te hiranga o te karakia ki tā te titiro a te Māori. Mō te āhua ki te whakahuahua, ki te taki kīa ai, “They differ in their musical style, a very rapid monotone chant” (Shirres, 1986, p. 2). Haere tonu ai tēnei whakamārama a Shirres mō te āhua o te taki “They have their own special mode of recitation, a very rapid intonation of the words which is typical of ritual in general” (1986, p. 13).

Kia katete atu ai te mātāi ki ngā mahinga o te karakia, ki ngā wā e āta whai take ana te karakia. “According to Shirres, karakia link the people of today not only with the ancestors and events of the past but also with the atua (gods)” (McLean, 1996 p. 36). Taupatupatua ai tēnei whakataua āna ki ērā a Best rāua ko Buck “karakia seldom involve appeal to higher powers or direct communication with a god and, for this reason, most should be called incantations rather than invocations” (McLean, 1996 p. 36). Tautokohia ai ngā kōrero a Te Rangikaheke i ā Shirres i tana whakarōpū ake i ngā momo karakia, “. . . he karakia anoo mo Taane-Mahuta, mo Tangaroa anoo toona, moo Rongo-maa-Taane anoo toona, moo Haumia anoo toona, moo Tuu-matauenga anoo toona . . .he karakia anoo mo Taawhiri-maatea, he tuua moo te rangi; he karakia anoo moo Papa-tua-nuku” (Shirres, 1986, p. 36). Haere tonu ai ngā whakamārama a Te Rangikaheke mō ngā momo karakia:

. . . Ko te rangi me oona riri, he karakia anoo. Ko te moana me oona riri, he karakia anoo. Ko te whenua me oona riri, he karakia anoo. Mo ngaa aruhe, he karakia anoo, ko Haumia toona ingoa ake. Mo ngaa ika he karakia anoo, ko Tangaroa toona ingoa... (Shirres, 1986, p. 38).

Ā, haere tonu ai ēnei kōrero a Te Rangikaheke. Ko te pai o ēnei kōrero āna, he māmā, he mārama hoki ki te whai. Whakawhāitihia iho e Buck āna kitenga mō te karakia, “The numerous *karakia* were defined by adding to each a qualifying word, a phrase, or a sentence to denote its purpose, such as *he karakia makutu* . . . *he karakia tamariki kia whiti te ra me ka haere ki te kaukau*” (Buck, 1950, p. 49). Ā, haere tonu ai āna whakamārama, “Some powerful ritual chants recited by priests were given proper names, such as one recorded by Grey . . . which is described as ‘*He karakia, ko Hiramai te ingoa*’” (Buck, 1950, p. 490). Whāia ai tēnei kōrero āna i te whakatakoto ake i te tekau mā iwa momo karakia me tāna kī ake he momo karakia kē ia o aua tekau mā iwa karakia. Ko tā Buck hoki mō te whakarōpū i ngā karakia, ka titiro kē ki te āhua o te tangata arā, kei te āhua kē o te tangata te momo o te karakia, koia nei tāna. “The *karakia* may be conveniently arranged for study into those used in connection with three groups in the community: children, laymen, and priests” (Buck, 1950, p. 491).

Nā, koia tēnei, ko ētahi o ngā kitenga me ngā whakataunga a ētahi o ngā kaituhi o roto i te wā mō āku pātai e rua. Mō te wāhanga whakataunga, kitenga, kōrerotia whānuitia ai ētahi o ēnei kitenga me te titiro hoki mena e taea ana ngā karakia e whitu e tirohia rā ā ngā wāhanga e rua e whai ake nei te whakakuhu ki roto i ngā whakataunga, ki roto hoki i ngā whakarohetanga a ngā kaituhi nei. Ki konā hoki whakatepea ai.

### Te wāhanga tuatoru: He titiro ki ētahi tauira karakia tūturu Māori

E toru noa nei ngā tauira karakia ka tirohia i konei, ko tētahi mō te kai, ko tētahi mō te whakarite a te tangata i a ia anō mō ngā whakakunāwheke kei mua i a ia, mō te whakataua rānei i a ia kia pai ai tāna whakatutuki i ētahi mahi, e kīa

anō ai tēnei momo he karakia tīmatanga, me tētahi karakia whakakapi, whakakapi ake i ētahi mahi. Ko ngā karakia katoa nei ka tirohia he poto noa, mō te karakia tīmatanga, whakarite rānei me te karakia whakakapi, kāore au i te mōhio mena rānei he wāhanga noa ēnei o ētahi karakia roa atu. Mō te karakia whakakapi, kua rongu anō au i tētahi o Maniapoto nei e whakahua ana i tētahi karakia kē, ā, ka tae a ia ki te wāhanga whakamutunga o tana karakia ka whakahua ko te karakia unuhia nei. Katoa ngā karakia e toru nei he mea ako ki a au i a au e noho ana i roto o Taranaki. Ahakoa tēnei, kāore rawa au i te mōhio mena nō Taranaki ake, inā hoki tāku i kī ai mō taku rongu i tētahi o Maniapoto e whakahua ana. Mō te karakia kai nei, e pupurutia ana tēnei karakia i tētahi pukapuka whakapapa i Parihaka, ka tono au kia kite i te karakia nei, kia kite ake mena he kōrero i te taha, ka āhua whakaaetia, ā, haere atu ai au, engari, i taku taenga atu kua tupu tētahi raruraru i waenganui i te kaupuri me tētahi o aku pāpā nāna nei i whakarite kia kite ai au i te pukapuka. Ko te raruraru nei kāore e hāngai ana ki taku haere, engari, nā runga i te kino nei i waenganui i a rāua, kīhai au i kite, ka mutu, kei te noho ngā whakamārama ki runga ki tāku whakamāori ake, me ngā tohutohu mai ki a au, ahakoa kāore ērā i nui.

Mō te wāhanga tuawhā tirohia ai ētahi karakia karaitiana Māori mō ēnei kaupapa e toru kia pai ai te tiroiro i ngā ritenga me ngā rerekētanga. Ehara i te mea ka ruku hōhonu te titiro ki ēnei, engari, he titiro ki te ahu o ngā whakaaro o ēnei karakia.

### *Ko te karakia tuatahi:*

He karakia kai  
 He pou tokotoko ihe nuku, he pou tokotoko ihe rangi  
 Tuki e toki e, ko te mūmū, ko te awaha, ko te mānihi kaiota  
 I tīni he rau ki runga, i tīni he rau ki raro  
 I whai tāmōre ki runga, i whai tāmōre ki raro  
 Tēnei te pou ka tū, ko te pou nō Rongo ko Rongo  
 Tihē mouri ora!

Nā Te Rū Kōriri Wharehoka tēnei karakia i whakaako mai ki a au i te tau kotahi mano e iwa rau e iwa tekau mā toru. Ko ngā whakamārama e whai iho nei nāku inā kāore au i te āta mahara mena rānei te koroua i āta whakamārama mai.

Ko te rārangi tuatahi nei e whakaaria ake ana te haere ngātahi o Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku i roto i ngā āhuatanga katoa, engari i konei ake, i te āhua o te tupu o te kai, kai e take mai ana i te whenua. E whakaata mai ana, mā ēnei tokorua e ora ai tāua te tangata, te kīrehe, te tupu, ngā mea katoa o te ao e whai koiroa ana. Mō te kupu 'ihe' nei he momo ika noa iho ngā whakamārama o roto i a Wiremu, pēnā tahi me te Reo Tupu. Mahara ana au i taku pātai ki a Te Rū nei mō tōna tikanga ake, ko te ia o tana whakautu, he pēnei me te mai. Ka heke ki te rārangi tuarua, kua kumea mai ngā āhuatanga i āwhina i te tupu o aua kai rā, arā, ko ngā momo hau ēnā, ko ngā momo ua anō, ko te pō, ko te awatea, ko ngā whakapōreareatanga a te aitanga a Punga, ka mutu, e kore te tipu e tupu ka kore ana ēnei. Ka ahu ana ki te rārangi tuatoru, kua titiro ki te āhua o te tupu o te kai, ki te āhua o ngā rau kei tipu ana, ā, ko te tuawhā o ngā rārangi nei e whakaū ana i te rerenga tuatahi tonu, arā, e kimi ana te tipu i ngā āhuatanga e pakari ai a ia, e rapa ana i runga, e rapa ana i raro. Nā, ka tae ana ki tōna mutunga, kua tīkina ko te atua nui o te kai hauhake, ko te tohu tēnei kua hauhakehia ngā kai, inā, kua ahu te titiro, te whakawhētai ki a Rongo, ko Rongo hoki te atua o ngā kai kua puta i te whenua, ā, kua whakakapia ake ki te tihē mouri ora, e kī ana, kāore he kai, kāore he tangata. Mō te mouri nei, e pēnei ana te tuhi me te whakahua a Taranaki i te kupu nei, ka pā anō tēnei āhuatanga ki ētahi atu o ā rātou kupu, arā, ka tīnīhia te a ki te o. Koia tēnei ko te whakarāpopoto ake i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro hoki e noho mai ana i te karakia nei. Nōku e tiro ana i ngā pukapuka, i ngā tuhinga mō te mahi nei, kāore kau au i kite i tētahi kōrero mō te karakia i te wā e hora ana te kai, ka mutu, ka toko ake te pātai mena ngā tūpuna i karakia i mua i te kai. Mō tēnei karakia ake nei, kotahi anake te rerenga e tohu ana mō te wā o te kai te karakia nei, arā, ko te wāhanga ki a Rongo. Ko Rongo anō hoki te atua o te kūmara, engari rā, kāore he rau o te kūmara, ā, roto rawa i te karakia tētahi rerenga mō te tīni haere o ngā rau, ka mutu, ka noho ai tēnei hei pātai, ā, i te korenga ōku e kite i ētahi kōrero, kua waiho kia noho hei pātai me te manako anō, ā tōna wā whai whakautu ai.

### *Ko te karakia tuarua:*

He mea whakaako mai tēnei karakia ki a au i te tau tonu i whakaakona mai te karakia o runga nei e Hoturangi O'Carroll o Ngāti Tama. He karakia whakarite tēnei i te tangata, i te rōpū rānei ki ētahi mahi, tērā ētahi uauatanga, ētahi toimahatanga e kite ana te tangata e whai take ai te whakahua i te karakia nei, he whakatau kau noa rānei i a ia kia pai ai te koke o aua mahi. I tīkina atu e au tēnei karakia hei karakia tīmatanga māku i tēnei wāhanga. Koia anō tēnei:



*He karakia whakarite*

Tukitukia a mua, tukitukia a muri  
Turakina te taupā, karohia te uaua  
Ka puta, ka ora ki te ao mārama  
Whakapakari mai ai e tama, e hine  
Ki raro i te kahu o Ranginui e tū nei  
o Papatūānuku e takoto nei  
ka tū mō ake ki tuawhakarere  
Tihē Mauri Ora!

Ko te rārangi tuatahi o tēnei karakia, he tohutohu i te tangata ki te whakarite i a ia, i tōna kaupapa tinana, wairua, hinengaro hoki, he whakahāngai ki runga ki ngā mahi kei mua i tōna aroaro. Whāia, ko te rārangi tuarua, he whakahua i ngā taupā, ki ngā uauatanga o te whakatutuki i te mahi kei mua i a ia me te whakaaro ki ngā huarahi e taea ai e ia aua āhua rā te whakakake, ka mutu, kia turakina ngā taupā, ngā uauatanga kia kātea ai te huarahi mōna. He kōrero hoki ēnei hei whakatau i ngā āmāimaitanga, i ngā āwangawanga o te tangata. Ko tā te rārangi tuatoru, he tohutohu anō i a ia, i te ohu rānei kia kaha rā rātou, kia pakari anō ai rātou kia kua e eke noa iho aua mahi e takoto mai nei i mua i a rātou, engari, kia eke panuku, kia eke tangaroa, kia eke ki te taumata e tika ana. Ka mutu, e kī ana, mā roto i te turaki i ngā taupā, i ngā uauatanga, ka puta ai rātou, arā, ka tutuki anō i a rātou. Nā, ko tō muri mai, e mea ana kia whakapakari mai ai te rōpū, he tohutohu i a rātou kia whakahāngai o rātou whakaaro, o rātou tinana, kia kotahi noa ai te titiro, arā, ko te mahi kei mua i a rātou. Kātahi ka whakahua i ngā atua matua nui o te iwi Māori i a Ranginui e tū nei, ā, i a Papatūānuku e takoto nei. He whakaū pea tēnei i ngā whakaaro o te tangata i te whakahua i ēnei atua inā rā, kāore he atua nui atu i a rāua i te ao Māori, katoa ngā kōrero atua kei te hoki ki a rāua, kāore i te kitea he pātai, he inoi, he tohutohu rānei, he whakahua kau i o rāua ingoa. Ko te rerenga o muri nei e hono ana ki ngā rerenga mō Rangi rāua ko Papa. Ka tū mō ake ki tuawhakarere, ko taku mōhio mō te kupu tuawhakarere nei he kupu wā, arā, he kupu mō te wā o ngā tūpuna, mō rātou i Hawaiki, mō mua anō i te putanga mai o te tangata ki te ao nei, ā, e whakahoki anō ki te wā o te tīmatanga. Ka titiro ana ki te rerenga nei, āe, i tū rāua ki tuawhakarere, ā, ka tū anō rāua ki tuawhakarere, ka mutu, e tohu ana i te wā o mua me te wā o muri, o ngā whakatipuranga kāore anō nei kia whānau mai, ngā kāwai tāngata o te kotahi rau tau e haere mai nei, o te rua rau tau haere ake. Ka kapi ki te tihē mauri ora nei, e kite ana ināianei, e pūrāngiaho ana ki te tangata te huarahi e tae ai a ia ki taiātea, arā, ki te tutukihanga o ngā mahi kei mua i a ia. Ehara i te mea, me oti ki ēnei kupu, rāngona anō ai ngā momo kōrero whakakapi karakia, pēnei i te ‘hui e, tāiki e, E Rongo, whakairihia ake ki runga kia tīna, tūturu whakamaui kia tīna’, me ēnei momo whakakapinga karakia. Ka mutu, kei te kaikarakia anō te tikanga o tāna whakakapi ake i te karakia nei.

*Ko te karakia tuatoru:*

*He karakia whakakapinga*

Unuhia unuhia, unuhia atu ki te uru tapu nui  
Kia wātea, kia māmā te ngākau, te tinana, te wairua i te ara takatū  
Koiarā e Rongo, whakairihia ake ki runga  
Kia wātea, kia wātea, ae rā, kua wātea  
Hau paimārire!

He karakia tēnei i whakaakona mai ki a au e Huirangi Waikerepuru i te tau 1989 mō te hiki i ngā āhuatanga o te mahi o te rā ako kia wātea ai te tangata ki tāna e pīrangai ai. Ka mutu, ka hou ana te tangata ki tētahi mahi e whai take ai te karakia hei huataki i taua mahi rā, ā, ka mutu ana i a ia, kua karakia ia i tēnei karakia, hei whakanoa i a ia, hei wete i ngā tapu, i ngā āhuatanga rānei o aua mahi rā.

Ka tīmata te karakia nei ki tērā āhua tonu, arā, ‘unuhia’, he unu i ngā āhuatanga katoa o ngā mahi kua mahia i taua rangi rā, arā, he tango, he wete. Nā, ka unu atu ki te uru tapu nui, he wāhi tēnei e tiakina ai te tapu, he pēnei anō ki te kōrero rongo ai au i a Pou Temara “Kia iria ā tātou kōrero ki ngā pakitara ā whare”. He wāhi kau e waiho ai te tapu mō te wā e tiki mai anō ai. Kitea anōtia ai e au tēnei kōrero i tētahi atu karakia, engari, kua āpitiitia te ‘a Tāne’, kāore kau au i te mōhio mena rānei kei te rite. E tino mārama ana te takoto o ngā kōrero o muri nei, arā, kia wātea, kia māmā te ngākau, te tinana, me te wairua o te tangata, arā, kia wātea ai i ngā mahi kua mahia rā. Ko te ara takatū nei, ko te hikoi a te tangata i te ao nei, ko te haere a te tangata i tēnei ao. Kei konei e tiki atu ana i a Rongo, ko Rongo hoki te atua nui mō te tahu maene, mō te wā e tā noa ana te tangata. O ngā momo karakia tūturu Māori o nāianei ko ngā karakia ki a Rongo ngā karakia e āhua pakari ana, e rāngona ana, rāua anō pea ko ngā karakia ki a Tāne, e kī pērā ai au i te mea,

kāore au e tino rongō i ngā karakia e ahu ana ki ētahi atua kē. Ko Rongō hoki pea te atua e āhua tata ana, e āhua rite pea nei ōna pūmanawa ki ērā o te atua karaitiana, ā, hōi, he whakaaro kau noa ērā nōku. E tono ana i konei kia iriirihia ko tōna mana ki runga, ko te āhua anō nei kua noa iho ki runga i te minenga, engari kia rewa ia ki reira taea noatia te wā e huri anō ai te tangata ki te karakia anō. Ka mutu, e whakahau ana, e tūmanako ana kia noho māriri ai te tangata, ngā āhuatanga hoki o te rangi, o te whenua. Ki konā whakahuatia ai kia wātea, kia wātea, he whakaū tēnei i ngā kōrero o mua, kātahi te kaikarakia ka whakatau ake, āe rā, kua wātea. Ko te hau paimārire nei he kōrero whakakapinga karakia e rāngona ana i te nuinga o ngā karakia Paimārire, katoa rānei. I ara mai tēnei tū whakakapinga karakia i a Te Ua Haumēne i roto i ngā tau o te 1862 ki te 64, ā, e rongō tonutia ana i ēnei rā, i roto rawa o Whanganui, Taranaki me Waikato, tērā pea anō ka rāngona ai i wāhi kē atu. E mārara ana tōna tikanga i te āhua noa iho o te kupu, arā, kia noho pai mai ai te tangata, kia noho ia i roto i te whakaaro pai.

Koia ēnei, ko ētahi tauira karakia Māori.

### Te Wāhanga Tuawhā: He titiro ki ētahi tauira karakia karaitiana Māori

Ki konei tirohia ai ētahi tauira karakia karaitiana Māori kia pai ai te tiroiro i ētahi o ngā rerekētanga o waenganui i ēnei me ngā karakia tūturu Māori nei. E āpiti ana au ki ngā kupu nei te karakia me te karaitiana te kupu Māori, i te mea, kāore au e tino rongō i ēnei momo karakia e haria ana mā roto i te reo Pākehā, kāore hoki au i te mōhio mēnā rānei ka pēnei i a tātou nei a tauwi ki te taki karakia mō te tīmatanga o te mahi, mō te mutunga anō hoki o te mahi, mō te noho anō rānei ki te kai. Ko tōku mātakitaki ake me uaua kē ka rongō i te karakia i te huihuinga Pākehā, ahakoa te kaupapa i huihui ai rātou. Engari, ka tirohia iho tātou, ā, kua tuku karakia karaitiana mō ngā momo hui katoa, kua karakia tātou mō te hiki i a tātou i te āhua o ngā mahi, ā, kua karakia anō mō te kai, ā, ka hoki ana ki te hui, kua karakia anō. Ā, kāti, kia tirohia tētahi karakia, inoi kai rānei. E tīkina ana e au te karakia kai i whakaakona ai ki aku tamariki i te kura, inā, ko ngā karakia kai kua rongō nei au mō te kai kāore i tino rerekē i ēnei e rua e whai ake nei.

#### *Ko ngā karakia tuatahi:*

He karakia kai

Manaakitia mai e Ihowa tēnei kai

Whāngaia hoki ō mātou wairua

Ki te taro o te ora

Ake, ake āmine.

E te atua, whakapaingia ēnei kai

Hei oranga mō ō mātou tinana

Me ō mātou wairua

Ake, ake āmine

Nā, kia tirohia iho ēnei, tuatahi ake, kotahi atu ana ēnei inoi e rua ki te atua, i te inoi tuatahi kia manaakitia e ia ngā kai kua hora mai, ā, i te tuarua, kia whakapaingia e ia aua kai rā, ka mutu, kei te kaha te rite o ngā whakaaro o ngā inoi e rua nei i ngā rerenga tuatahi tonu. Hanga rerekē ana ēnei kupu e rua, arā, kia manaakitia te kai, kia whakapaingia hoki te kai, kāore e kitea ēnei momo kupu i roto i ngā karakia kai Māori kua rāngona e au. Ki tāku titiro, he kupu ēnei kua tīkina e te Māori i roto i te whakamāori i te inoi i te reo Pākehā, i tēhea reo rānei. I te rerenga tuarua, kei te takiwā o te rite hoki, kua aro rāua tahi ki te wairua, ā, e āhua rite ana te tohutohu o ēnei e rua. Nō konei, e āhua kitea ana he inoi, he pātai, he tono, ā, he momo tohutohu hoki i roto i ngā karakia kai e rua nei.

Kia tirohia iho i konei ētahi o ngā ōritenga me ētahi o ngā rerekētanga o ēnei e rua me te karakia kai tūturu Māori nei. Tuatahi ake, ko ngā karakia e toru he kōrero atua kei roto. Ko te karakia tūturu nei e toru katoa ngā atua i whakahuatia, ko nuku, he whakarāpopototanga iho tēnei mō Papatūānuku. Ko ngā āmine nei, kāore i tino rite ki te tihē mauri ora, ko te mea pea e rite ana, he āta whakakapinga kōrero ā ngā karakia e toru. Mō ngā inoi e rua nei e noho ana te kupu wairua, ō mātou wairua, ka mutu he kōrero tika tonu atu ki te wairua o tēnā, o tēnā o roto ake i te huihuinga. Hanga rangirua ana au ki ēnei kōrero, kāore au i te mōhio mēnā ēnei kei te kōrero mō te wairua ki tā te Māori titiro ki te wairua, ki tā te titiro rānei a te Pākehā ki te wairua. Ki tōku nā mōhio he rerekē te titiro a te Māori ki tērā o te Pākehā. Nā, ko ētahi o ngā rerekētanga, o te karakia kai Māori tūturu nei, tuatahi, kua toru ngā atua ka whakahuatia, e noho hoki ana ētahi kōrero mō te āhua o te tipu o ngā kai, arā, ngā āhuatanga o te taiao i poipoi i te tipu o ngā kai. Ka whakahua i tētahi āhuatanga mō te tupu, arā, ka rerekē ngā rau ka pakeke haere ana te tupu, me te kōrero hoki mō te kimi, i te



rapa a te tupu i te ora i runga, i raro.

Ko te karakia tuarua ka tirohia he karakia whakarite anō, he karakia tīmatanga rānei mō ngā mahi kei mua i te aroaro, anei ia:

*Ko te karakia tuarua:*

He karakia whakarite  
He hōnore, he kororia ki te atua,  
he maungarongo ki te whenua,  
he whakaaro pai ki ngā tāngata katoa.  
Hangā e te atua he ngākau hou ki roto ki tēnā ki tēnā o mātou,  
whakatōngia tō wairua tapu hei āwhina,  
hei tohutohu i a mātou,  
hei ako mō mātou mō tēnei rā.  
Āmine

Ko te tīmatanga o te karakia nei, he mea tiki e Te Whiti o Rongomai rāua ko Tohu Kākahi mō roto i ā rāua karakia, ā, e mārama ana te takoto o ngā kōrero. Ko tētahi o ngā rerekētanga o tēnei karakia karaitiana Māori e kitea ana te whakamahinga o te kupu Pākehā kua whakamāoritā ki te tangi tonu o te kupu Pākehā. He kupu whakamihi, whakamihi hoki ēnei i te atua, ā, kia maungarongo te whenua, kia whakaaro pai anō te tangata ki te tangata. Kātahi ka inoia he ngākau hou mō roto i ia tāngata o te minenga, he rerekē tēnei, ā, ka ara te pātai, he aha rawa te take me ngākau hou mō ia tāngata? Heoi, ko te kupu ngākau ki tā te Māori titiro, ko te wāhi e noho mai ana ngā kare ā roto o te tangata, nōku e tuhi ana i tēnei wāhanga, ka tae a Pou Temara ki tana tari, kotahi atu au ki a ia me tēnei pātai, aroha ake, e kore e taea e au āna kupu ake, engari, ko te ia e pēnei ana nā: Kei te karaitianatanga tēnei whakaaro, kia noho hara kore te tangata, me tāna, kotahi anake te hunga e harakore ana, ko te hunga pēpi tēnā, ka mutu, he kōrero tēnei e āki ana i te whakaaro kia horoia atu ngā hara a te tangata, kia iriiria ki te wai kia horo katoa ai ngā hara. Nui atu ana āna kōrero mō te take nei, ā, he whakarāpopototanga noa tēnei, ā, kia waiho noa ki konā. Tō muri mai, he rite anō ki te karakia whakakapinga kei raro iho i tēnei, arā, kia whakatōngia mai ko te wairua tapu ki roto anō i ia o rātou arā, o te minenga. Ko te wairua o te atua nei, kāore e kore he tapu, ā, he whakaū pea tēnei i te rerenga o runga atu mō te ngākau. Ko te rerenga o muri e whakamārama ana i te take me whiwhi taua wairua tapu rā kia riro māna hei tohutohu, hei āwhina anō hoki i a rātou te minenga ki te ako, ā, mutu kau ana ki te āmine. E hanga ngātahi ana te ia o tēnei karakia karaitiana Māori ki te karakia whakakapinga. Nā, kia tirohia ētahi ritenga mena rānei he ritenga me ngā rerekētanga o tēnei karakia whakarite, karakia tīmatanga rānei ki te karakia Māori tūturu.

Tuatahi, anga tika atu ana tēnei karakia ki te atua, mō te karakia whakarite tūturu Māori nō muri i te hauruatanga o te karakia ka whakahuahua te atuanga. Roto i tēnei ake mō te wāhanga tuarua whakahuatia ai ētahi rerenga e rua mō te āhua o ngā mahi kei te aroaro, ā, mō te karakia tūturu, kei te tīmatanga ngā kōrero mō ngā mahi kei te aroaro. Mō ngā rerenga o waenganui, kāore kau ana he paku whanaungatanga atu ki te karakia Māori tūturu, ā, kei konei hoki e tino kitea ana te tino rerekē o te titiro a te Māori ki ōna atua ki tērā o te karaitianatanga. Ko te karakia tūturu Māori nei e kotahi atu ana ki te whakahāngai i ngā whakaaro o te tangata ki runga ki ngā mahi ka whai mai, ā, nui atu i te haurua o te karakia kei te noho ki runga i tēnei āhuatanga. Mō ngā whakakapinga e rua, katoa ngā karakia karaitiana i tirohia ka mutu ai ki te āmine, ā, o ngā karakia Māori tūturu i tirohia, ka rua ngā karakia i mutu ai ki te tihē mauri ora, tihē mouri ora rānei, me te hau paimārire. Ki tāku titiro kāore he whanaungatanga o ēnei kōrero ki te āmine atu i te mea he kupu whakakapinga karakia. Ka mutu, e tino mahuki ana te kite atu i ngā rerekētanga.

*Ko te karakia tuatoru:*

He karakia whakamutunga, rangona nuitia ai tēnei karakia i te whakakapinga o ngā mahi o te rā, ā, ka whakahuatia ai ngā kupu 'kia tau' nei, kua kōrerotia e te katoa. Koia tēnei:

He karakia whakakapinga  
Kia tau ki a tātou katoa  
te atawhai o tō tātou ariki a Ihu Karaiti  
me te aroha o te atua  
me te whiwhinga tahitanga  
ki te wairua tapu

Aianeī, ake ake āmine.

Mō te rerenga tuatahi o tēnei karakia, inoi rānei, kua kotahi atu ki te atua, kua tonu, kua tohutohu hoki kia tau mai te atawhai o Ihu Karaiti ki runga ki te minenga, haere tonu ai te rerenga nei, kua inoia hoki ko te aroha o te atua. Kia kotahi anō hoki te whiwhi a te minenga ki te wairua tapu. Ka mutu, i roto i te rerenga tuatahi tonu e toru ngā āhuatanga e tonohia ana, ko te atawhai, ko te aroha, ā, kia whakawhiwhia anō ai rātou ki te wairua tapu. Kia ahu anō mai ai ēnei i a Ihu Karaiti, i te atua, me te wairua tapu. Ā, ka whakamutua atu ki ēnei kupu, ake, ake e tohu ana mō te ake tonu atu te noho mai o ēnei āhuatanga ki runga ki te minenga. Kua kitea i ngā taurua nei e oti ai ēnei momo karakia ki te āmine.

Tino kitea ai ētahi rerekētanga i roto i tēnei karakia me te karakia tūturu Māori. Ahakoa he karakia whakakapinga tēnei, kāore he kōrero o roto mō te whakakapi, mō ngā mahi rānei kua mahia. Mena he tauhou ka rongo i tēnei karakia kua kore e aro mena rānei tēnei mō te tīmatanga, mō te mutunga rānei, mō te aha noa atu rānei. Tērā anō e kitea ai te kaha o te inoi o tēnei karakia, e inoia ana te atawhai, te aroha, ā, kia kotahi anō ai te whakawhiwhi ki te wairua tapu. Kotahi anake te wāhi e tino kitea ai tētahi momo tonu, pātai, ēkene rā hoki he momo inoi ki tētahi atua i te karakia Māori, arā, kia irihia ake e Rongo a Rongo. He momo tohutohu anō i taua karakia rā, engari, i roto i ngā kupu kāore i te ahu ki tētahi atua, arā, ko te unuhia, he kupu tohutohu tēnei, kia unuhia, kia wetea ngā āhuatanga o te mahi i mahia rā kia wātea ai te tinana, te ngākau me te wairua hoki. Kei konei e kite ana i tētahi ritenga, arā, kei ngā karakia e rua e noho mai ana te tohutohu, te tonu, ā, he atuanga hoki. I te karakia Unuhia nei kua tino kitea atu e te kanohi tauhou he karakia whakakapinga tērā. Mō tēnei hoki o runga nei, e ahu ana ngā kōrero ki ngā mea e rua, arā ki a Ihu me te atua, me te mea e rua nei rāua. E rua anō pea nei ngā ahunga o te Unuhia, arā, e kōrero ana te tangata ki a ia anō me te tiki atu i a Rongo kia mana ai, ka mutu, e mana ai ngā kōrero i te tiki atu i a Rongo. Koia tēnei te tiro i ngā ritenga me ngā rerekētanga o ngā karakia e whitu kua tirohia, kia ahu ināianeī ki ngā kitenga me ngā whakataunga.

### Te wāhanga tuaono: Ngā whakataunga, ngā whakakitenga, me te kōrero whakakapi

Kāti, ki tāku nei titiro kua tutuki i a au āku whakaritenga mō te rangahau nei, inā rā, kua kōrerotia ētahi o ngā āhuatanga o te karakia Māori tūturu nei. Kua titiro hoki ki ētahi taurua karakia tūturu Māori me ētahi karakia karaitiana Māori, ā, kua tirohia ko ngā ritenga o aua taurua rā, me ngā rerekētanga hoki. I kitea he nui kē ake ngā rerekētanga i ngā ritenga, heoi, tērā anō ōna ritenga.

Kāti, ki konei whakamātau ai ki te whakakuhu i aua karakia rā ki roto ki ngā wāhanga karakia i whakatakotohia ai i te wāhanga tuatoru, arā, i te wāhanga arohae whakapuakanga. E kitea ana i roto i ngā karakia katoa i tirohia i te tautoko i te kōrero a Buck, arā, whāia ai te kupu karakia ki te kupu e whakamārama ana i te āhua o taua karakia. Kuhu ai ngā karakia Māori tūturu me ngā karaki karaitiana ki tēnei kōrero āna, arā, ko ngā karakia kai ēnā, ko ngā karakia whakarite, karakia tīmatanga ēnā, ā, ko ngā karakia whakakapinga anō ēnā. Ka koke atu ki ngā whakamārama a Te Rangikaheke i roto i āna kōrero i tikina rā e Shirres, ko te āhua nei, e kore ngā karakia karaitiana Māori e kuhu ki roto i tāna whakaroherohe ake i ngā karakia. Heoi, ko te karakia kai ia ka kuhu ki roto i tāna whakataua ake “. . . mō Rongo anō tōna” (Shirres, 1986, p. 38). Roto i te karakia tuarua i tirohia rā, ki hea rānei ia kuhu ai, ka kuhu rānei ki ngā karakia mō Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku i te mea e whakahuatia ana rāua, ka kuhu rānei ki raro i te atua e hāngaia ana ki ngā mahi ka mahia, ko tēnei kē tāku mena au mō te whakarōpū i tēnei karakia. Mō te karakia whakakapi, e āhua mārāma ana tērā i te tīkihanga atu o taua karakia rā i a Rongo, ka mutu, ka taka mai taua karakia ki raro i te maru, i te momo karakia rānei o Rongo. Ka titiro ana ki te whakaroherohe a Buck i ngā karakia, ka taea pea te katoa o ngā karakia i tirohia rā te whakakuhu ki tētahi o ngā rōpū e toru, kāti, kia whakamātauria atu. Ko te karakia kai tūturu Māori nei, ehara te whakarōpū i tēnei ake i te māmā noa, i te mea, me kai te tangata, me whai karakia rānei ngā tāngata katoa e taea ai te kai. Ka mutu kuhu noa ai te karakia kai ki tana whakarōpūtanga tuarua, arā, ki te rōpū ‘layman’, ko te raruraru o tēnei whakarōpū ake i tēnei karakia ake, kāore ia i te mōhio whānuitia, he tawhito te ia o te karakia nei, kotahi anake te tangata i rongo ai au e karakia ana i tēnei karakia, arā, ko te koroua nāna tonu i ako mai, ā, e noho ana tēnei karakia i te pukapuka whakapapa, ka mutu, e whakaae ana au, tērā te momo karakia kai mā te katoa, engari, mō tēnei ake nei whakaaro ai au kei te taumata tohunga kē tēnei karakia. Ahakoa kāore i whakahuatia e Buck, ki a au, mena e whānuitia ana te mōhio, whakamahia o tētahi karakia, ka nohohia ai taua karakia rā ki te rōpū ‘laymen’, heoti, he whakaaro noa rā. Kāti, ka titiro ana ki ngā karakia karaitiana Māori e rua i tirohia mō te kai, e kī ai au mō te wāhanga karakia tamariki ēnei e rua, inā hoki tāku i kī ai i roto i taua wāhanga rā, he mea ako aua karakia rā ki āku tamariki i a rātou i te kura. Nā, ka tirohia ngā karakia tīmatanga e rua, tuatahi ake ko te karakia tūturu Māori nei, ka pēnei tēnei ki te karakia kai, arā, kāore anō au kia rongo i te tangata kotahi e taki ana i tēnei karakia, ahakoa taku mōhio ko te tangata nāna i hōmai kāore e kore ka tākina ai e ia, ka āhua raruraru au ki tēhea rōpū, taumata rānei nōhia ai tēnei karakia ki tā Buck



whakarōpū. E kore au e whakaae, he karakia mā te tamariki, ēkene au i te hē, hanga uaua anō ai māku te tuku ki te whakarōpūtanga layman, ka mutu, ka hoatu anō ai tēnei ki te momo karakia tohunga. Ki te tirohia te karakia tīmatanga karaitiana nei, tuatahi, e mōhio whānuitia ana tēnei karakia, tuarua, e taea e te katoa tēnei karakia, ka mutu, ahakoa kāore a Buck i kī ai e taea tētahi karakia te noho ki ngā rōpū e rua, e toru rānei nei, mōku, ka whakanohoa ki te karakia tamariki me te karakia 'layman'. Kia katete tonu atu ki ngā karakia whakakapinga e rua. Mō te karakia tūturu Māori nei, kua pā mai anō te āhuetanga o te hiahia ki te whakanoho ki te tamariki me te 'layman', inā rā, kua rongu au i te tamariki, i te pakeke e taki ana i te karakia nei, he pērā tahi anō mō te karakia whakakapi karaitiana nei kua hoatu taua karakia rā ki roto ki ngā rōpūtanga e rua, arā, o te tamariki me te 'layman'. Heoti, koia nei tāku whakamātau ki te whakakuhu ki ngā whakarōpūtanga i hua mai ai i te arohae whakapuakanga. Nā reira, kua oti rā i a au ētahi o ngā pukapuka e hāngai ana ki te kaupapa rangahau nei te wewete, kua oti anō hoki i a au te whakamārama ake i ia o ngā karakia i tirohia rā, me te titiro anō ki ngā ritenga me ngā rerekētanga, ā, ko tēnei whakaroherohe kua ea anō.

Hei whakarāpopoto ake, ko ngā ritenga whānui o ngā karakia Māori tūturu me ngā karakia Māori karaitiana kua kitea ake, ko te reo he ōkawa, e anga katoa ana ki te atuanga, he inoi, he tono, he tohutohu, he whakakapinga kōrero ā te katoa.

I konei, kia whakahokia atu ki tāku kōrero i te tīmatanga o te rangahau nei i kīa ai, nō roto ake i ngā toru tekau tau nei te Māori tino whawhai ai ki te whakahoki mai i te reo kia kōrero whānuitia anōtia ai, i ngā tikanga, i ngā taonga, kia noho mārō mai anō ai ki roto i a tātou, ā, mō ngā whakatipuranga e haere ake nei. Ka titiro ana tātou ki te karakia tūturu Māori, ko tēnei taonga kei te noho ngoikore tonu. Kāore anō ki a au kia tino whānui, kia tino ngātahi rānei te whakamātau ki te whakahoki mai. Nā reira, ko ētahi o ā tātou taonga kua whakahokia mai, ko te taonga noa iho kua hoki mai, kua ko ngā karakia e haere ngātahi ana me aua taonga rā. Ka mutu, kei te noho tahanga tonu ētahi o ngā taonga nei. Ka titiro ana tātou ki ā tātou Kōhanga, Kura Kaupapa Māori, ā tātou Wharekura, tae atu hoki ki ā tātou Wānanga, kaha kē ana te rongu i te karakia karaitiana Māori, me te mea nei, inā he Māori te tangata, he mōhio anō hoki ki tōna reo, kāti, he karaitiana ia. Ekene tūmeke ai te tangata ki te kite, rongu rānei i tēnei kōrero, engari, ki te kuhu te tangata ki roto ki ngā momo kura Māori ka tere kitea kei te kaha kē noa atu te whāngaia atu o tēnei momo karakia arā, te karakia karaitiana ki roto i ēnei momo wānanga katoa. Ko te pātai ki a au, he aha ianā te hāngaitanga o te karaitianatanga i roto i ā tātou Kōhanga Reo? He aha hoki i tīna ai tōna noho ki roto i ā tātou Kōhanga Reo? Kāore e rerekē ake te pātai mō ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori me ā tātou momo kura katoa. He aha i noho ai te whakaaro ki roto ki ngā kaiako, ki ngā kaiwhakahaere tonu i ēnei momo kura kei a rātou te mana ki te whakakaraitiana i ā tātou tamariki? Haria ai te tamariki ki ēnei momo kura kia noho ake ai ki te reo Māori, kia noho mārāma anō ai ia ki ōna tikanga, ki ōna hitōria, ā, kia tino tūturu hoki tōna mōhio ki tōna iwitanga, ki tōna Māoritanga. Kei hea te wāhi e whai take ai te Karaiti i roto i tēnei āhuetanga? He tamariki āku, katoa rātou he mea haere ki te Kōhanga, ki te Kura Kaupapa, kāore au i tuku i a rātou ki reira whakakaraitianahia ai, tukua kētia rātou ki reira tupu Māori ai, tupu reo Māori ai, tupu mārāma anō ai ki ngā tikanga a ō rātou tūpuna.

E pai ana te titiro ki ngā toru tekau tau nei me te mihi anō ki a tātou, ki a rātou hoki i āwhina kia mārō ai te tipu mai o ēnei āhuetanga katoa, ko te pātai kē ia ināianei, he aha tā tātou mō ngā toru tekau tau e haere ake nei, he waiho rānei kia memeha ko ā tātou karakia Māori tūturu, he whawhai rānei kia tino ora mai anō ai, kia tino pakari anō ai. Mena tātou ngā iwi Māori ka tahuri ki te hahū ake anō i tēnei puiaiki, me huri ngā whakaaro o ngā Kōhanga Reo me ngā momo kura katoa a te Māori, nā te mea, e kore ia e hoki mai i tōna kotahi, engari, mā te mārō hītarari kē o te whakaaro, o te whai, mā konā noa iho ia hoki mai anō ai.

---



---

## Whakapuakanga

- Karakia whakamaumaharatanga mo Kiingi Koroki Te Rata Mahuta Tawhiao Potatau Te Wherowhero.* (1966). [Pamphlet].
- Best, E. (1942). *Forest Lore of the Maori*. Wellington: E. C. Keating, Government Printer.
- Buck, P. (1950). *The Coming of the Maori*. Wellington: Whitcombe and Tombs LTD.
- Dewes, K. (1999). *Te Kura Wananga o Te Kawakawa mai Tawhiti* [Unpublished Manuscript].
- Elsmore, B. (1999). *Mana from Heaven*. Auckland: Reed Books.
- Elsmore, B. (2000) *Like them that Dream*. Auckland: Reed Books.
- Evans, J. (1997). *Ngā Waka o Neherā*. Auckland: Reed Books.
- Goldie, W. (1998). *Maori Medical Lore*. Papakura: Southern Reprints.
- Griffiths, P. Hughes, P., & Loney, A. (2000). *A book in the hand*. Auckland University Press.
- Houston, J. (1933). *Turi of the Aotea Canoe*. Hawera Star.
- Marsden, M. (2003). *The Woven Universe*. Otaki: The Estate of Rev. Māori Marsden.
- McLean, M. (1996). *Maori Music*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Mead, H. (2003). *Tikanga Māori*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Reedy, A. (1993). *Ngā Kōrero a Mohi Ruatapu*. Christchurch: Canterbury University Press.
- Robinson, S. (2005). *Tohunga*. Auckland: Reed Publishing.
- Shirres, M. (1986). *An introduction to karakia*. (Doctoral thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Shirres, M. (1996). *Karakia, Their Nature and Division*. He mea tiki atu i te <http://homepages.ihug.co.nz/~dominic/karakia1.html>
- Shirres, M. (1996). *Immediate Purpose of the Karakia*. He mea tiki atu i te <http://homepages.ihug.co.nz/~dominic/karakia2.html>
- Shirres, M. (1996). *Karakia - Means to Oneness*. He mea tiki atu i te <http://homepages.ihug.co.nz/~dominic/oneness.html>
- Shortland, E. (1882). *Genealogies, Karakia, Customs etc.* Otago: Hocken Library University of Otago.
- Shortland, E. (1882). *Maori Religion and Mythology*. London: Longmans, Green, and Co.
- Shortland, E. (1977). *Maori Religion and Mythology*. New York: AMS Press
- Shotland, E. (1882). *Religious Rites of the Maori*. London: Longmans, Green, and Co.
- Tai, R., & Te Whare Whakahirahira. (1992). *He Taonga Whakahirahira*. Hamilton, New Zealand
- White, J. (1997). *The Ancient History of the Maori, His Mythology and Traditions*. Christchurch: Kiwi Publishers.
- Williams, H. (2005). *Dictionary of the Maori Language*. Wellington: Legislation Direct.
- Winiata, M. (1958). *Founding of the Maori King Movement*. Ngaruawahia: Turangawaewae Marae.



*te Kōtiritihi*  
Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



KAI HEA TE MANA O TE REO MĀORI?

*Nā Dr. Rangi Mataamua rāua ko Professor Pou Temara*



**K**āore te aroha i ahau rā e  
i runga i te rere a Riwai i waenga pārae  
mō ngā ruru rā e tangi tautohe nei.  
Mō ngā heihei,  
he iwi tohunga rawa rā ki te mahi e  
ki te āta whakaaro  
ki te wehewehe mai i ngā hāora o te pō nei  
i te toko matua  
i te tākiritanga mai o te ata nei ...  
(He wāhanga nō tētahi waiata nā Te Kooti Rikirangi)

Kai roto i tēnei waiata a Te Matua Tangata e kī ana, he mātauranga ake te ruru rāua ko te heihei i te tangata. E taea ana e te ruru rāua ko te heihei te wehewehe i ngā hāora o te pō, i te mea ko te pō te wā rēre o te ruru, ko te pō te wā e tangi ai tōna reo. He mea hanga te ruru mō te pō. Ko tā te heihei he nehu atu i te pō, he whakaō, he karanga i te awatea ki te ao. Kua eke mai te tuarā nui o awatea, kua oho te ao, kua hoki te ruru ki tōna puta, kua ketuketu ko te heihei. Ka pō, kua hoki ko te heihei ki tōna taumatua, kua oho ko te ruru.

Engari anō te heihei rāua ko te ruru i te tangata, kai te mōhio ki ō rāua ao, kai te kōrero tonu hoki i ō rāua reo. Kai te pīkaokao tonu te heihei, kai te kōkōu tonu te ruru. Waihoki kai te heihei tonu te heihei, kai te ruru tonu te ruru. He pērā ano ētahi atu kararehe. Inā hoki kei te auau tonu te reo o te kurī, kai te horuhoru tonu te reo o te poaka. Kāore anō te poaka kia kurī, kāore anō hoki te kurī kia poaka.

Tēnā ia ko te Māori, aue, e hika mā e, kua kore e aro. Ko te nuinga o te Māori kua kōrero kē i te reo o tētahi atu iwi, engari ko te mea kāore e taea te whakarerekē ko tōna whakapapa Māori. Ki te pātaitia te pātai, mā wai e ora ai te reo? Tōna tikanga mā te Māori anō e ora ai tōna reo. He mea hanga mai hoki taua reo mōna. Engari kua tata haere atu nei te reo ki te whāngaromanga, kua tūtakarere ngā kātua o te reo, kua kimi huarahi i ngā pito katoa o te ao e ora ai te reo Māori. Engari e kī ana a Timoti Karetu, mā te Māori anō e ora ai te reo. Ki te kore e taea e te Māori, kāti nehua rangatiratia te reo.

Nō reira ko te ariā o tēnei tuhinga, ko te pakirehua i tō tātou reo, te reo o tuawhakarere i waiho iho nei hai reo mō te Māori, hai reo mō te whenua i tapaina nei e whakapata mā ko Aotearoa, kia pūwawau tōna oro mai i tētahi pari kārangaranga, ki tētahi pari kārangaranga. Koia te reo i tipu ake i te whenua nei, i heke iho i te rangi, ka tipu, ka rea, ka rangiwhāwhā ki ngā tōpito katoa, ka noho hai reo rangatira mō tēnei whenua me tōna iwi Māori. Tē ai te mahara ka haumanu mō ake, ake, e kore rawa e tāharahara. Aue, te pōhēhē o tāukiuki, te pōhēhē o mohoa. Ko te reo kua wawara noa kua rite ki te ahī e whekowheko ana. Ko te nuinga o te iwi Māori nōna nei tēnei reo kua korero kē i te reo o tētahi atu iwi, kua wareware ki tōna ake reo.

Mēnā he tika te kōrero, ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori (Smith, 2000, p. 237), ko taku pātai, kai hea te mana o te reo Māori? Ka tika te whakaaro ki te tuku i tēnei pātai i tēnei wā tonu, i te mea, kai te takahi tonu te rōpū arotake reo (Sharples, 2010) i te mata o te whenua, ki te whakaemi whakaaro, hei whakatakoto i te rautaki reo hou. Nā te Minita Māori tēnei kāhui i tuku kia rere, ki te whakamoana i ngā kōrero me ngā whakaaro o tēnā o tēnā. He aha ai? Ki te hanga māhere rautaki, kia haruru anō ai te ao i te reo korihī me te reo korokī o ngā manu Māori. Ae, ko rātou kai te kimi i te titikura ki te whakahaumanu, ki te whakamāui hoki i tō tātou reo Māori. Engari, ko te pātai e kōingo nei ki tōku puku ko tēnei nā; he aha tēnei e whāia nei e tātou kia ora ai, ko te mana o te reo Māori ko ngā kaupapa reo Māori rānei? Mēnā ko te mana o te reo, ko taku urupounamu tuarua ko tēnei nā, kai hea te mana o te reo Māori?

Mēnā ka hoki ngā mahara ki ōneherā, ki te ao o Ngāi Kurumatāreheru mā, ko te iwi, ko te hapū, ko te whānau, ko te hapori te mana o te reo. I aua wā, he kōrero Māori ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa (Poutu, 2007, p. 24), kurupākara ana hoki ngā reo ā iwi me te reo ā takiwā (Karetu & Waite, 1988-1989). Ahakoa i tau ngā rākau kōhuru a te Pākehā ki ēnei motu, me ana ture wetiweti ki te patu i te reo Māori (Hill, 2010), ka mau tonu te reo ki ngā hapori Māori me ngā kāinga Māori hei reo motuhake, hei reo rangatira. Ki te hoki tātou ki ngā tau whā tekau, rima tekau, ono tekau hoki, mātotoru ana te hunga mōhio ki te kōrero Māori. Tawetawē ana ngā kāinga Māori i te reka o te reo Māori. Pērā hoki te āhua o ngā marae i aua wā. Tanuku ana ngā pae o ngā marae puta noa i te motu i te rahi o ngā pū kōrero, tīhoihoi ana ngā marae ātea i te reo waitī o te rake toetoe.

Ahakoa ka tokatū moana ngā hapori Māori hei hapori reo Māori, nō te hekenga o te tini ngerongerō o te iwi Māori

ki ngā tāone nui, ka hīmata te tino ngāhorohoro o te reo (Durie, 1998). Ka taka ki ngā tau whitu tekau ka puta te rangahau a Benton (1978). Nā ana kitenga ka māharahara te iwi Māori, ka tere ngaro pūmau atu te reo Māori (Tangaere, 1997), nō reira ka whakatūhia ngā kaupapa whakamarumaruru reo, ā, ka whakarewahia te Kōhanga Reo (Government Review Team, 1988), te Kura Kaupapa Māori (Nepe, 1991), te mahi pāpāho (Mataamua, 2006), Te Ataarangi (Kokomuka Consultancy Ltd, 2002), ngā whare wānanga Māori, me ngā kaupapa maha ki te manaaki i tō tātou reo. Kua whakamanahia te reo i roto i ngā ture Pākehā (Māori Language Commission, 1991), kua tū Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori hei kāhui whakamahiri i te reo. Me mihi ka tika ki te hunga nā rātou ēnei kaupapa i whakatū i runga hoki i te whakaaro, me Tangaroa-kiri- uka, me Tangaroa-kiri- kōhatu te ao Māori, kei mū tōna reo.

Ehara taku kōrero i te kōrero tirohura ki ngā mahi rangatira a ngā manuariki ki te whakaora reo i roto i ngā tau. Kāo. I haere tēnei kura takahipuni reo ki te riritūngutu mō te reo Māori (O'Regan, 2006). Otirā, ko taku whakapae, i roto i te riri awatea nei, i hūnuku te mana o te reo mai i ngā kāinga me ngā hapori Māori ki wāhi kē. Ki taku titiro, nā tātou tonu, nā te iwi Māori te mana o te reo i heri ki ngā kaupapa whakahaumanu reo, ki reira whakatō ai. Nā te whakapono o te marea, mā ēnei kaupapa te reo ka ora ai, i ahu te pītau whakarei o te waka Māori ki ngā kaupapa nei. I tēnei wā kai te kari tonu tātou, kai te wāhi tonu tātou i tēnei māhere, ānō nei mā ēnei kaupapa te reo ka eke panuku, eke Tangaroa. E hika mā, auare ake.

Ka mutu, kua toru tekau tau nei tātou e takahi ana i tēnei huarahi, engari kai te mimiti tonu te hunga mōhio ki te kōrero Māori. I te tau 1978 i puta te kōrero, rima tekau mano te maha o ngā tāngata matatau ki te reo Māori, waihoki, rua tekau mā waru mano tāngata āhua mōhio ki te reo (Waite, 1992). Ahakoa kua pukahu te rahi o te iwi Māori, kua heke kē te hunga mōhio pū ki te reo. I tēnei wā, tekau mā waru mano noa iho te maha o te hunga mōhio ki te whakaputa i ō rātou whakaaro katoa ki te reo Māori (Māori Language Commission, 2009).

Ko tētahi atu take hei mānakanaka i te āhua o te reo Māori, e ai ki ngā rangahau, kai te ngaro haere te reo o ngā hapori reo Māori. Kua paraweranui te kōrero, 'kai a Tūhoe te reo, kai a Tūhoe ngā tikanga.' Koinei te whakapono o ngā iwi kai tua i ngā maunga o Te Urewera (O'Regan, 2000). Engari kai te taupatupatu ēnei whakaaro ki ngā rangahau kua puta i te tau nei. I roto i te rangahau reo mō Ruatāhuna kua puta te kōrero,

...residents of Ruatāhuna agree that there has been a decline in the amount and quality of te reo Māori used by residents, and while Ruatāhuna may have a relatively high number of Māori speakers, many choose to speak English instead (Mataamua, 2010).

Ehara i te mea ko Ruatāhuna anake. Kua pā mai hoki te mimiti o te reo ki Waikaremoana (Mataamua, 2010) me ngā nōhanga katoa o Tūhoe whānui. Ko te kitenga mīharo katoa pea ki ahau, ko ngā kōrero kai Tatauranga Aotearoa. I roto i ā rātou ake mahi rangahau mō te reo Māori, kai mua tonu te reo o Tūhoe (Statistics New Zealand, 2001, p. 13). Mēnā he tika tēnei kitenga, me taku whakapae mō te matemate haere o te reo kai ngā hapori o Tūhoe, ko taku pātai, kai te pēhea te reo o iwi kē?

Ko te take e anipā nei tōku ngākau i tēnei wā, ko te whakaaro anohea o ētahi, kai te ora te reo. Nā te kaha pea o te iwi Māori ki te pakanga mō te reo, me te maha o ngā kaupapa tautoko reo kua puta, kai te pōhēhē tātou kai te pai tō tātou reo. Neke atu i te rua rau miriona tāra te nui o te pūtea ka pau ia tau mō nga kaupapa reo (Sharples, 2010). Engari ahakoa te nui o tēnei pūtea, me te rahi o ngā kaupapa reo Māori, kai te ngaro haere tonu te reo.

He aha i pēnei ai? Ki ahau nei, ko te pūtake i pēnei ai, ko te māngere o te iwi Māori ki tōna ake reo, me te whakaaro nanu mā ngā kaupapa reo te reo e ora ai. Kua whai mana te reo i roto i ngā kōti, i ngā tari kāwanatanga (Waitangi Tribunal, 1986), i roto hoki i ngā kaupapa pāpāho. Kua tuwhera ngā kura, ngā wānanga me ngā momo whare maire reo hei whakaako i te reo Māori. Ko te nawe, ahakoa ēnei rauemi kai te kōrero Pākehā te ao Māori (TVNZ, 2010). Nō reira, me pēhea te whakakōrero i te tāngata Māori, kia Māori ō rātou arero? Ka aha tātou ki te tākirikiri i te tauwharewharenga o te ngākau kōhatu, kia rere ngā kareāroto mō tō tātou reo? Nō te mea, ahakoa pēhea te pai o ngā mahi pāpāho, me te pai o ngā kaupapa whakaako reo nei, me te nui o te moni, ki te kore tātou e kōrero i tō tātou reo, ka mate te reo.

Kāore au i te whakanano i ngā kaupapa whakamāui reo, me ngā mahi a ngā piki kōtuku reo Māori. Kai runga noa atu te mahi a ēnei hunga. Engari, ko taku whakapae, kai ēnei kaupapa reo te mana o te reo Māori, ā, kai te noho ko te moni hei atua mō te kaupapa. I mua i ngā kaupapa reo nei, he kōrero Māori ngā kāinga Māori. Kāore he moni, kāore he rauemi reo, kāore he aha. I nāianeī, kai a tātou ngā taonga katoa, engari kai te kōrero Pākehā kē tātou. Ko tētahi o ngā kōrero rongonui kai te ao Māori ko tēnei, 'nō te Pākehā te hē'. Ae, he tika tēnei, he kino ngā mahi weriweri a te Pākehā ki a tātou me tō tātou reo. Engari kua huri te ao, nō te Māori te ao, ka taea e tātou te whakaora te reo mēnā koirā tā



tātou i hiahia ai. Kai ō tātou ringaringa, kai a tātou te tikanga.

Ko te mahi a te rōpū arotake reo, he titiro ki te taha moni, ki te whakatatoko i te māhere rautaki ki te tohatoha i ngā pūtea. He mahi whakahirahira tēnei mō tō tātou reo, ā, kai te whai te pōkai reo i te rōpū kia taka mai he hereni mā rātou me ā rātou kaupapa reo. Ko te whakaaro pea, e whai i muri i a Rehua, kia kai ai koe i te kai' (Mead, 2007).

Ko te mate pea o tēnei, ko te moni, ko te kaupapa reo rānei te mea nui, ehara ko te reo. Kai te hanga pā tūwatawata ētahi hei karapoti i ngā kura, i ngā kōhanga, i te pouaka whakaata Māori, i ngā kaupapa reo kia ora ai ēnei whare. Ki ahau, kai te hē tēnei, kua meatia ko te kōtira ki mua i te hōiho. Ki te kore he reo, kāore he take o ngā kaupapa reo.

Tēnā, me aha tātou? Ki a au, e rua ngā whakautu ki tēnei pātai. Tuatahi, me whakatō anō i te kākano o te reo ki te whatumanawa o te iwi Māori hei tuhi mareikura mōna. Me akiaki i a tātou anō kia kaikā tātou ki te kōrero i tō tātou reo. I tēnei ao, kai te whakaaro tātou, mēnā kai te ora ngā kaupapa reo, ka ora te reo Māori. Kāo! Me matapaki te tangata i te tangata, kua ko te rōpū, kua ko te kaupapa.

...what we have done is make the language the responsibility of institutions so that we can say, 'it's not my fault I don't speak Māori; I was caned at school; it's the job of the kōhanga'. We apportion the blame on the collective so that individuals don't have to own the situation. This is not right. The language is the responsibility of us all no matter what background we come from. For too long the few have maintained the language for the many. There is no excuse for not being able to speak Māori. If you can't, the answer is simple - learn! Me ako! Many will find all kinds of excuses not to learn. Therefore the language is viewed as a want and not a need. Every Māori must reflect on your situation, examine your commitment to your language and ask yourself, what contribution have you made to ensuring language revitalization? Don't make excuses or look to attribute blame elsewhere. Let not our reo be one of the languages that fade into oblivion every year. I will leave you to your conscience to ponder that (Mataamua & Temara, 2008, pp. 9-10).

Tuarua, me whakahoki te reo ki tōna ahuru mōwai, ki tōna kapua whakapipi. Mēnā ka āta kumanu tātou i te reo o te kāinga kia ora hei reo motuhake, hei reo kōrero, ka ora te reo. Engari, ki te mate te reo o te kāinga, ko te whāngaromanga te otinga atu o te reo.

Until this happens I believe the language will not advance to any greater extent. Regardless of how much money we spend on the language, and the number of resources we create, if the language is not spoken in the home, it will dissipate and die (ibid, p. 8).

Akene pea ka hūneinei te ao Māori ki ēnei rerenga kōrero, ka amowheke mai pea ētahi ki aku kupu konatunatu i te ngakau. Kai te pai tērā i te mea, ko te oranga o te reo te mea nui. Ko te tūmanako, kai te hē katoa aku whakapae, kai te pai te reo me ona āhuatanga katoa. Engari, e ai ki ngā rangahau kai te tika aku kōrero, kai te mimiti te reo Māori. Ki te kore tātou e patu i tō tātou wairua māikoiko, ka ngaro te reo, ka karangatā ngā marae.

I himata tēnei pepa i te pātai, 'kai hea te mana o te reo?' Ki ahau, kai ngā kaupapa reo, kai ngā tari kawanatanga, kai ngā whare whakaora reo. Kua roa te mana o te reo e noho hāneanea nei ki ēnei wāhi. Kua tae ki te wā ki te whakahoki mai i te mana o te reo ki tōna kāinga, ki te iwi, ki te hapū, ki te whānau, ki te hāpori, ki te kāinga ki te whatumanawa o te Māori. Kai konei te oranga mō tō tātou reo.

---



---

## Whakapuakanga

- Benton, R. (1978). *The sociolinguistic survey of language use in Māori households*. Wellington: Council for Educational Research.
- Durie, M.H. (1998). *Te Mana te Kāwanatanga: The Politics of Māori Self-Determination*. Auckland: Oxford University Press.
- Government Review Team. (1988). *Government review of kōhanga reo: Language is the life force of the people/Te whakamatua a te kawana*. Wellington: Te Kōhanga Reo.
- Hill, J. (2010). *Te Kawau Māro - The role of media in revitalising te reo Māori*. Hamilton: Waikato University.
- Karetu, T. & Waite, J. (1988-1989). Te reo Māori. In *The New Zealand Official Yearbook* (pp. 217-227). Wellington: Dept of Statistics.
- Māori Language Commission. (1991). *Māori Language Amendment Act 1991*. Retrieved from [http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/act87/amend91/amendment\\_act\\_91.shtml](http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/act87/amend91/amendment_act_91.shtml)
- Mataamua, R. (2010). *Ruatāhuna Reo Survey*. Wellington: Te Taura Whiri i te reo Māori.
- Mataamua, R. (2010). *Waikaremoana Reo Survey*. Wellington: Te Taura Whiri i te reo Māori.
- Mataamua, R. (2006). *Te Reo Paho-Māori radio and Language Revitalisation*. Palmerston North: Massey University.
- Mataamua, R & Temara, P. (2008). *Te Reo Māori in 2020: A Māori Language Speaking Society*. Paper presented at the Wānanga in 2020 Symposium, Te Wānanga o Aotearoa.
- Mead, H., & Grove, N. (2007). *Ngā Pēpeha a ngā Tipuna*. Wellington: Victoria University Press.
- Nepe, T. (1991). *E hao nei e tēnei reanga: Te toi huarewa tipuna*. (Unpublished master's thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- O'Regan, H. (2006). State of the Reo nātion: Māori Language Learning. In Mulholland, M. (Ed.) *State of the Māori nation: twenty-first-century issues in Aotearoa* (pp157-168). Auckland: Reed Publishing Ltd.
- O'Regan, H. (2000). *Ko Tahu Ko Au - Ngāi Tahu Tribal Identity*. Christchurch: Horomaka Publishing.
- Poutū, H. (2007). *Te Wheko o te Pīrere*. Palmerston North: Massey University.
- Sharples, P. (2010). *Review of Maori language strategy and sector*. Retrieved from <http://www.beehive.govt.nz/release/review-maori-language-strategy-and-sector>
- Smith, L. (2000). Kaupapa Māori Research. In Battiste, M. *Reclaiming Indigenous Voice and Vision*. University of British Columbia Press.
- Statistics New Zealand. (2001). *Iwi Volume 1*. Wellington: Statistics New Zealand.
- Tangaere, A. (1997). *Learning Māori Together: Kōhanga reo and home*. Wellington: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- TVNZ. (Director). (2010). Expert warns Maori language could die [Television series segment]. In *Breakfast*. Auckland, New Zealand: TVNZ Production Services.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1990). *Te Reo Māori Report*. Wellington: Brookers.
- Waite, J. (1992). *Aotearoa Speaking for Ourselves: A Discussion on the Development of a New Zealand Languages Policy*. Learning Media. Wellington: Ministry of Education.



*te Kōtīhitihī*

Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



KO TE KOROKORO O TE PARATA:  
KO TĀTOU TONU

*Nā Dr. Rawinia Higgins*



**A**riā: I roto i ngā kaupapa whakaora i te reo Māori kei te waipukehia tātou e te reo Pākehā. Ahakoa he aha te kaupapa kei te mate tonu te reo Māori, ā kāore anō tātou kia kite kei hea te ara tika hei karo atu i te korokoro o te parata. Kāore hoki tātou e titiro me pēhea e whakarekareka ai te reo ki te huhua o ngā Māori, tuatahi; tuarua ki te motu whānui. Ko te āhua nei ko tātou tonu kei te patu i tō tātou reo. He tere nō tātou ki te whakahāwea i ngā tūmomo kaupapa whakaora reo Māori. Kei ngā ngutu noa iho te mate nui ki te reo Māori. Ka ara mai he kaupapa whakaora reo, arā kē te tokomaha o ngā tāngata e patu ana i taua kaupapa. Ahakoa ko wai, kāore tētahi kaupapa e noho tapu ana. Katoa kei te tātāhia e tātou tonu. Nō reira, me aha? Me tuku kia mate? Me pēhea te patu i te korokoro o te parata mehemea ko tātou tonu taua taniwha?

## Kupu whakataki

He Pūkenga Matua ahau i Te Kawa a Māui, i Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o Te Ika a Māui, ā, ko taku mahi he whakaako i te reo i te pae tuatoru, engari, ko taku reo matua, ko te reo Pākehā tonu. Koinā taku reo tuatahi, i whāngaihia e ōku mātua. Nā, ahakoa e mōhio ana au kei te haumate haere te reo, kei te itiiti haere ngā tāngata e matatau ana ki te reo taketake, ko tōku reo, ko te reo Pākehā. Ao, pō, ao, pō ko te reo e rāngona ana, e kōrerohia ana, ko te reo Pākehā. Hāunga te whā, ono hāora rānei kei te whakaako au mō ngā wiki tekau mā rua ia wāhanga o te tau Whare Wānanga. Me tūohu te mähunga, me whakamā, me kōwiri ngā taringa, engari, hoki atu, hoki atu ko te reo Pākehā tērā e karawhiua ana.

Nā, mēnā he rite au ki tōku tipuna ki a Mihikitekapua, e whakarite ana ki ‘te hua kiwi i mahue i te tawai.’ tērā pea kua kore tātou e māharahara mō te haumate haere o te reo. Kua noho ko au i te pā o Te Mātūāhu, i te waikaukau o ōku tipuna, o Waikaremoana, me taku kotahi kōrero Pākehā atu ai ki ngā rau, ki ngā manu, ki ngā tuna, ki ngā ngangara, ā kāore rātou e whakautu ki te reo Pākehā. Engari kāore anō tātou kia pērā rawa te rāhuihia o te reo Pākehā i ō tātou hapori. Mehemea i hūnuku katoa te hunga kua huri tuarā kē ki te reo ki taku pā i Waikaremoana, kua kore mātou katoa e uru. Kei te tini, kei te mano! Ka eke rā te kōrero: ko te heke a Maruiwi i toremi ai ki Te Reinga! Engari me pērā, me poroporoaki te reo ināianei, kia mate tonu atu?

I te 18 o Mahuru 2010, i puta mai ngā kōrero a taku tūngane a Rangi Mataamua mō te haumate haere o te reo (*The Dominion Post*, 18 Mahuru 2010). Ka mutu, ko tāna ahakoa kei te rāngona whānuihia te reo Māori i ngā reo irirangi, i te pouaka whakaata, ā, kua huhua ake ngā kura, ngā kōhanga reo, ngā kaupapa whai i te reo, ko tāna kei te mate tonu te reo. Ehara i te mea kāore he take o ēnei kaupapa, engari, ko te reo taketake nei tāna e kōrero ana. Ko te reo kei te whakamahia, kei te kōrerohia i ngā wāhi katoa, i ngā wā katoa. Kāore i rerekē ake tēnei i ngā whakaaro o Te Toihau o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, a Erima Hēnare me tāna kōrero i roto i te *Hērora* (23 o Hōngongoi, 2009) me tāna i kī:

Ko te tino hoariri o te whakaora ake i te reo Māori, ko te pohēhē e ora ana te reo. Nā te mea kua kaha ake te kōrerohia o te reo Māori i te pouaka whakaata, i ngā reo irirangi me ngā kura, e whakaarotia ana kei te ora te reo Māori. Kātahi nei te pohēhē ko tēnei. E ai ki ngā tatauranga a Te Tari Tatau o te tau 2006, ka taea e tētahi 23% o te hunga pakeke te kōrero mō ngā momo āhuatanga o ia rā, ki te reo Māori. Ki te hurihia ēnei tatauranga hei tau, kei tōna 131,600 nei te hunga kōrero Māori. E ai ki ngā rangahautanga i puta i te Health of the Māori Language i te tau 2006, 14% noa iho o ēnei tāngata he matatau ki te reo. Ko te tikanga o tērā kōrero, o ngā tāngata Māori e 565,000 katoa, 18,000 noa iho he matatau ki te reo. Whakamataku ana ēnei tatauranga...Me pēhea atu hoki he kōrero atu i te kī, kei te tino raruraru tonu tō tātou reo.

I roto i ngā whakatau a te rangahau mō te oranga o te reo Māori arā te ‘Te Oranga o te Reo Māori 2006’, e ai ki taua rangahau: “He hiranga te tipu o te tokomaha o ngā pākeke Māori ka taea te kōrero, e mārāma ana hoki ki te reo Māori ahakoa pēhea te matatau” (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2008, p. v). Hei reira ka raruraru ngā tatauranga nei, nā te mea kāore ngā rangahau i te ine i te hōhonutanga o te reo kei aua pākeke Māori, i te ine rānei he aha hoki tēnei mea te koununga o te reo, i te ine i te maha o ngā wā ka kōrero taua Māori i tana reo. Āe, ka hiranga te tipu o te tokomaha o ngā pākeke Māori ki te hoatu e 20 ngā kupu hou ki a ia, i te 200 ngā rerenga hou rānei. Hei konei he tika ngā whakaaro o Erima Hēnare, kei te noho tonu tātou i roto i te pohēhē kei te pai tonu tō tātou reo Māori.

I puta anō i a ia te kōrero (4 o Hereturikōka, 2009) mō te tahua pūtea mō te reo. E ai ki a Erima Hēnare, i ngā tau whakamutunga o te tekau tau 1970 i puta ai ngā whakatau a te rangahau a Dr Richard Benton, me tāna e kī ana i te mate haere te reo i taua wā e whitu tekau mano noa iho ngā kaikōrero Māori, engari, i ēnei rā kua heke iho ki te tekau mā waru mano noa iho. Ka mutu ko te tino mate e ngāua nei i a tātou i ēnei ka nui ake te kite, te rongō whānui o te reo tēnā i taua wā o ngā tekau tau o te 1970.

Ka mutu kua pērā te āhua o te haumate haere o te reo, nā te mea kei te aro nui ngā tahua pūtea moni mō te whakaora i te reo ki ngā kaupapa o te kura tuatoru, ki ngā kaupapa akoranga kei te pōkaitahi, pōkairewa rānei. Nā, ko aua kaupapa akoranga ka oti i te akonga i te tau kotahi, i te rua tau rānei, engari, ka matatau ake te kaikōrero kātahi anō nei ka ako i te reo i roto i aua tau e rua? Me pēhea hoki? He rorirori te tangata e pōhēhē ana ka matatau ake tana reo Māori i roto i te kotahi tau, i roto i te rua tau noa iho. Ki te whakakikī tātou i ngā whārua i ngā tāngata e pōhēhē ana kei aua akoranga te orange o tō tātou iwi, me tuku tō tātou reo ināianei kia mate. Ahakoa te pai, te kaha, te ngoi, te hiakai o te akonga ki taua reo e kore e eke ki te reo matua o taua tangata i roto i ngā mahi o te pōkaitahi, o te pōkairewa. Nō reira, he aha tātou e whakapau moni ai ki ngā kura tuatoru?

I roto anō i te pūrongo o te 'Oranga o Te Reo Māori 2006' e kōrero ana mō ngā kaupapa e rima mō te orange o te reo, arā ko te mana, ko te mātauranga/mōhiotanga me te ako, ko te kōrero, ko ngā kupu me te aro nui ki taua reo. Ka mutu ki te whakaora i tētahi reo me whakatipu mai he kāhui kaikōrero, e matatau ana ki taua reo, hei hunga kōrero i taua reo i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2008, p. 7). Ki te āta tirohia ēnei kaupapa e rima, kua mōhio tātou e whakapau kaha ana tātou ki te hiki ake i tō tātou reo, engari, kei te heke tonu iho ngā kaikōrero. Nō reira, mā ēnei kaupapa e rima ngā wāhanga o taku kōrero e whakaūpoko:

### Ko te mana:

Kua roa tātou e pakanga ana mō te mana o te reo, ā, nō te putanga mai o ngā rangahau a Richard Benton (1978) ka ara ake he kaupapa: ko te rā i whakatakotohia ai te petihana e Hana Jackson mā ki ngā arawhata o te Pāremata i te tau 1972; ko te rā me te wiki e whakanui ana i te reo Māori; ko te tīmatanga o ngā kaupapa o Te Ataarangi me te Kōhanga Reo; ko te kēreme o WAI 11 i mua i te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi; ko te Ture Whakamana i te Reo Māori i te tau 1987 me te whakatūtanga o Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori; ko ngā reo irirangi ēnā, ko ngā kura kaupapa ēnā, ko ngā wānanga ēnā, ko te pouaka whakaata Māori tēnā, a wai ake, a wai ake. Ka pihi ake he kaupapa e whakatairanga i te reo, i runga tonu i te whakaaro he mana tō te reo Māori.

Ka titiro ake ki ngā kōrero mō te kēreme a Huirangi Waikerepuru rātou ko Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori i mua i te aroaro o te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, me ngā kōrero i puta mai i te pūrongo mō taua kerēme. Kei roto i te pūrongo e whakamārama ana i ngā kaupapa i tāmi i te reo Māori, ā, ko te kaupapa nui i patu i tō tātou reo ko te whakaako i ngā tamariki ki te whakahāwea i tō rātou tuākiri, i tō rātou pitomata, i tō rātou reo. Nō te taenga mai o te Pākehā ka kitea ngā tauira tāmi i te reo Māori i roto i ngā ture, i roto hoki i ngā kaupapa mātauranga a te Tāhūhū o te Mātauranga. Nā, ki a au nei he rite tēnei mahi ki te muru raupatu whenua. Mō ētahi he muru roa, mō ētahi atu he tere te raupatuhia o te reo. Ko tātou tonu te papa o ēnei mahi. Engari, i taua wā i whakapūakihia ngā kōrero ki Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, i reira ngā tāngata e whakahāwea ana i te mana o te reo.

Ko tētahi o ngā tino kaupapa i whakapaehia e ētahi o ngā tāngata i tū i mua i te aroaro o te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, ko te whakapono kāore he take o te kōrero Māori i tēnei ao, kāore e whai rawa ki te mōhio ki te reo Māori i roto i te ngā mahi pakihia, i roto i tēnei ao hurihuri. I whakapaehia ēnei kōrero i te tau 1985, anā kua 25 ngā tau kua pahure mai i taua wā, ā, kāore anō kia rerekē ake. Ā, kua neke atu i te 35 tau te whakatūtanga mai o te wiki whakanui i te reo Māori, ā, hoki atu, hoki atu tātou ki te whakanui i tō tātou reo mō taua wiki anake i te tau. Ka pehea hoki ērā atu wiki? Ahakoa kua whai ture te reo Māori, kāore tonu ōna mana ki te motu whānui. Kei te noho te iwi Māori i roto i te pōhēhē e whai mana ana tō tātou reo. Engari e mōhio ana tātou kāore i te whakatairangahia e te nuinga o ngā Māori, e te motu whānui. Ko te tokoiti kei te hoe i te waka, engari kei te hoe ki hea? Ki te tai āniwhaniwha o te reo Pākehā?

Koinei rā te ia o ngā kōrero a Erima Hēnare rāua ko Rangī Mataamua, ehara i te mea he kore take ngā kaupapa whakaora reo, engari, kei te hoe tātou i te waka ki te korokoro o te parata? Ki te āta titiro ki taua kōrero, 'te korokoro o te parata', āe e mōhio ana tātou ko tōna tikanga e hāngai ana ki te taniwhā kei te moana e apu wai, hei reira kua whakatau i ngā tai. Engari, he kupu whakarite anō pea mō te reo Pākehā e apu nei i ngā kaikōrero o te reo Māori. Ko te kupu aro tau o te parata, he tūngane. Nā, he whakapapa Pākehā tō tātou katoa, nō reira ko ō tātou tūngane, me tō rātou reo kei te apu kai i a tātou, i tō tātou reo. Kua paratoketoke te reo Māori ki te tokomaha o tō tātou iwi, ā, ko te reo Pākehā te reo whakarekareka i ō tātou korokoro.

I roto i te pūrongo o WAI 11 ngā kōrero whakatūpatu i taua wā o te waimeha o te ture whakamana i te reo Māori, kia kaua e whakahau kia ākona ngā tamariki ki te reo Māori, kia kaua e whakapākehātia ngā kōrero katoa i roto i te reo Māori, kei riri mai a Pākehā. Ko tā te Pūrongo o WAI 11 he whakatairanga i te reo, kia kaua e whakahau i te motu whānui ki te kōrero i nga reo e rua (Waitangi Tribunal, 1986, p. 2).



Koinā te āhua o te kūare, ki te rerekē ake he kaupapa ki tāna e pōhēhē ai he tika, kua kīa he hē, ā, ka riri. Titiro ki te taurira a Hinewehi Mohi i te tau 1999 me te hīmene a te motu. Me i kore ake tana kaha ki te waiata i roto i te reo Māori anakē, kua kore taua hīmene i tēnei rā. Ka kite atu i roto i taua taurira, paku nei te tutūnga o te pūehu nā wai rā ka tau te aio. Ko te āhua nei kua ngoikore tātou, ka tere āmine atu tātou ki te mana o te Pākehā. Te hia pai ki te pohēhē tātou he uri whakahaheke nō ngā toa, nō ngā rangatira. Mehemea e tino whakapono ana tātou ki ērā kōrero me whai mana te kupu, me whai mana tō tātou reo Māori. E ai ki ngā kūnanu a taku koroua a Timoti Kāretu, "Nā te ao Māori tonu i noho whakahāwea, whakatakē ki tōna reo me āna tikanga nā reira kē tātou e noho nei i tā tātou noho o te anipā, o māharahara" (Kāretu, 2006, p. 11). Mehemea he iwi kakī mārō tātou kua kore tātou e māharahara ki te reo, nā te mea, ka noho tō tātou reo hei reo matua, engari ka waimarie pena he reo tuarua mō te nuinga o tātou.

### Ko te mātauranga/mōhiotanga me te ako:

Ko tēnei te wāhanga e whakapau kaha ana tātou i roto i ngā mahi whakaora reo, engari i te nuinga o te wā kei te aronui tātou ki te taha ki te ako. Kua huhua ake ngā wāhi kei te whakaakona te reo Māori, ā, ka ara ake mai he akoranga hou. Ko ētahi o ēnei kaupapa kua roa rawa e tū ana, engari kei te kahu noa o te tai, o te whenua ngā reo o ngā kaikōrero Māori. Ka mutu ko te nuinga o ngā tāngata kei te taumata o te pōkaitahi, pōkairewa. Nō reira, kāore i te tino puta he mātauranga/kōrero/kaupapa/mōhiotanga i tua atu o taua taumata, ā, he iti noa ngā kōrero kei te tāngia i roto i te reo Māori. O aua kōrero kei te tāngia, ko te nuinga mā te hunga tamariki i ngā kura. He iti ngā pukapuka, ngā kōrero kei te puta nā te mea kāore tātou i te tuhi, kāore hoki tātou i te pānui i roto i tō tātou reo. I tēnei tau tonu i whakamomori a Paul Diamond i roto i te Hērora (26 Hōngono 2010) mō ngā Tohu Pukapuka o te motu, ā, kāore he pukapuka i roto i te reo Māori, ahakoa \$10,000 te wāriu o te Tohu. Ko tana tino wawata kia puta he pukapuka reo Māori i roto i ngā toa hoko pukapuka katoa.

Ko te kamupene tā pukapuka i roto i te reo Māori a Huia kei te whakamātau ki te tā i nga kōrero i roto i te reo Māori, engari he nui te utu ki te tuhi pukapuka. Ko ētahi kōrero kāore i te puta nā te mea mā wai ēnei pukapuka e pānui? Mā te hunga kore reo? Ka mutu i roto i ngā mahi whare wānanga kei te whakahāwea tonutia te reo e tātou tonu nā te mea e tika ana koinā tētahi o ngā tino mahi i te whare wānanga ko te tuhi kōrero, ko te rangahau, ko te whakaputa i ō kitenga ki te ao whānui. Ko te raruraru kei te tuhia ēnei kōrero i roto i te reo Pākehā nā te mea e whakapae ana tātou kāore he mana o tō tātou reo. Kāore e taea e tauuiwi, e te ao te pānui nō reira me tuhi i roto i te reo Pākehā. I ēnei tau tata nei kua hiahia Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua kia arotakengia ngā kaimahi o ngā kura tuatoru katoa o te motu. Ka mutu kei te kīa mai me whakaputa ngā rangahau a te kaimahi ki ngā hautaka o te ao whānui, ā, koinā te karamatamata. Nō reira, kua torutoru ngā hautaka e whakaae ana kia tāhia ngā kōrero i roto i te reo Māori, ā, ko tēnei te hautaka ā-ipurangi nei e kīa ana ko te reo Māori te reo matua. Nō reira, me mihi ki te kaupapa. Āe, e whakaae ana ētahi hautaka pēnei i a 'He Pūkenga Kōrero' 'MAI Review' me 'Te Kaharoa' kia tāhia ngā kōrero i roto i te reo Māori, engari kāre tonu i noho motuhake ki te reo anake. Ko te manako ka tahuri tātou katoa ki te tuhi, ki te pānui, ki te taupatupatu ki te whakawhitiwhiti, ki te wānanga i roto i tō tātou reo kia kite ai tātou he mana anō tōna, mā tātou anake e whakamana tō tātou reo mā te whakamahi!

Ko tētahi atu wāhanga hei whakaarotanga mā tātou, ko te arotake a Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua kei te whakaae me whakanui i ngā ākongā kei te whai i ngā tohu paerua me te tohu kairangi i roto i te reo Māori, ka whakanuihia ake te tahua pūtea mō taua ākongā. Atu i te nui o te utu mō te Kura e tautoko ana i te akonga, he aha hoki te hua kite ākongā ki te tuhi i roto i te reo Māori? Kāore hoki he painga mōna ki te kore tātou e pānui i ngā kōrero i roto i te reo Māori, ki te kore tātou e tuhi i roto i te reo Māori. Nō reira, me aro mai te hunga kei te whakawā, kei te arotake te hunga e tuhi ana i roto i te reo Māori me te whakatau koinā kē te karamatamata o ngā kura tuatoru, ko ngā tāngata e tuhi ana i ā rātou rangahau i roto i te reo Māori. Ki te kore te hunga e mōhio ki te arotake, he aha te hua o tō noho mai i runga i taua paepae whakawā rangahau e kīa ana ko te 'Māori Knowledge and Development?' Pēnā kei roto te kairangahau i tēnei kaupapa, me mātua whai ia i te reo. Ki te kore he reo e taea ana e ia te kī kei a ia ngā pūkenga ki te whakawā i ngā tuhinga, i ngā rangahau a te hunga tuhi i roto i te reo, e rangahau ana i tā te Māori titiro ki tōna ao arā ki te Mātauranga Māori? Engari ko te nuinga o ngā kairangahau e arotake ana i te 'Mātauranga Māori' kei roto ā rātou kaupapa rangahau i roto i te reo Pākehā. Āe, he Māori rātou, ā, ko ētahi e hāngai ana ā rātou kaupapa ki te iwi Māori, engari kei te tuhi i roto i te reo Pākehā. Ko te nuinga o aua tāngata e tuhi ana mō te ao Māori i te reo Pākehā, kāore rātou e pānui i ngā kōrero pēnei, he uaua rawa. Nō reira, kua kore pea e uru a mātou kōrero i a rātou tuhinga rangahau i te mea kāore i te tino mārāma. Engari ka whai mana rātou i roto i te ao 'Mātauranga Māori' nā te mea e whai ana rātou i te ara Pākehā. Kātahi te mahi heaheha ko tēnei!

## Ko te kōrero:

Ko tēnei wāhanga ka uua ki te ine he aha te taumata e kīa ana kei te ora te reo. I roto i ngā tatauranga ka puta ake i Te Puni Kōkiri, i te Tari Tatauranga kei te kīa kei te piki ngā tatauranga o ngā kaikōrero i te reo Māori. Ka mutu kei te kaha ake te rongō i ētahi wāhanga o ngā hapori i ngā tāngata e kōrero ana i te reo Māori. E mīharo tonu ana au ki ētahi o ngā kaimahi o te kamupene waka rererangi o te motu e karawhiu ana i ā rātou mihi paku i roto i ngā waka rererangi, ā, kua waia haere te hapori whānui ki ērā kōrero paku. Nō reira, kua kitea e aua tāngata he reo ātaahua, he reo me kōrero, me whakapāoho ki te motu. Ahakoa he iti, he pounamu. He taurira tēnei hei whāinga mā tātou katoa, me kakī mārō, me reo rua ngā wāhi katoa, kia rāngona te reo e te motu whānui. Engari ko te āhua nei ka tatari tātou mō tētahi atu 35 rima tau.

Me pēhea hoki e patu i te korokoro o te parata? I roto i te pūrongo o te 'Oranga o Te Reo Māori 2006' e kōrero ana me whakangohengohe te hīkoi i te ara whakaora i te reo. Kua e mārō te haere. Ki taua pūrongo he pai ake te ngarengare i te kore (2008, p. 9). Ka mutu ko te whāinga turarua o te 'Rautaki Reo Māori' hoki kei te kī me whakapakari te reo Māori ki ētahi wāhi noa iho. Ko te tūmanako: "Kia tae ki te tau 2028 ka whakapikia te kōrerotanga o te reo i te marae, i roto i ngā kāinga Māori, me ētahi atu wāhi kōrero i te reo. I ēnei wāhi, ka kōrerotia noatia te reo Māori e te tangata" (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2003, p. 20). Kua roa ngā kaupapa pēnei i te Kōhanga Reo, me Te Ātaarangi e anga ō rātou whakaaro ki te whakapakari i ngā whānau i roto i te reo Māori. Ā, e mōhio ana ko te oranga o te reo, ko te whakakī i ngā whāruarua o ngā kāinga maha o te motu. Kua i ngā ākoranga reo Māori anake (ahakoa he aha te akoranga).

I roto i aua kōrero nei e kīa ana "E whakaoratia ai te reo, me mātua kōrero te hunga matatau i te reo i ngā wā katoa i tēnā wāhi, i tēnā wāhi. Mā te arotahinga ki ngā tino wāhi e whakatō ngā kākano e tika ana, e tautokona ai te whanaketanga o te reo ki ētahi atu wāhanga o te hapori whānui o Aotearoa (anei ngā tino wāhi, i tohua ai e Ngāi Māori i raro iho nei)" (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2003, p. 20). Ka kite ake ko aua wāhi, ko ngā wāhi Māori, ko ngā wāhi ko te tokomaha o ngā tāngata he Māori. Hāunga 'Ngā Kaituku Mātauranga; Ngā Tari Kāwanatanga; te Tākaro me te Hākinakina' ko ētahi atu wāhi kei te mōhio te kaipānui i tēnei rautaki kei te kōrero mō ngā wāhi Māori, anō nei kāore ō tātou take ki wāhi kē o ō tātou hapori. Ehara i te mea kei te noho ngā whānau Māori ki runga i ngā marae i ngā wā katoa, ā, ko ā rātou mahi he hui Māori, he kapa haka, he karakia hoki. Mehemea he pērā tā tātou noho ia rā āe me whakamarae te reo Māori. Engari, kua roa tātou e noho ana i ngā tāone, i ō tātou kāinga ake, ā, ko te reo Pākehā te rangatira o aua kāinga. Ki te whakamarāhia te reo, ka pēhea te tokomaha e kore e hoki ki te marae? Me pēhea te tokomaha kāore i te haere ki te karakia? Me pēhea te hunga kāore e pai ki ngā mahi kapa haka?

Ahakoa rā te hunga e haere ana ki ngā marae, ki te karakia, ki ngā mahi kapa haka kei te rangona tonu te reo Pākehā. Kāore anō kia mātua kōrero i te reo Māori i ngā wā katoa i ngā wāhi katoa. Ki te titiro ki ngā mahi kapa haka o Te Matatini, te whakataetae kapa haka o te motu, te karamatamata o ngā mahi nei, ā, ko te pūtake o ngā mahi kapa haka ko te reo. Ko te reo te matua o ngā mahi a Te Rēhia me Tānerore. Heoi, i tā rātou hui i tēnei tau ka hiahia ētahi o ngā kapa haka kia whakanui ake i te mana o te reo i roto i taua whakataetae. Engari kāore te nuinga o ngā kapa haka i whakaae ki taua mōtini. Hika mā! Ki te kore te karamatamata e whakaae kia whakamanahia te reo Māori he aha te take kei te whakaora tātou i tō tātou reo?

Kei te kāinga te oranga o te reo, engari, ka uua mō ngā whānau i te korokoro o te parata, i te tai āniwhaniwha o te reo Pākehā. Ahakoa, pēhea nei tō tātou kaha ki te hāpai i ngā kaupapa whakaora i te reo, kei te muia tonu tātou e te reo Pākehā.

## Ko ngā kupu:

Nō te whakatūnga o te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori i kaha tō rātou noho ki te hanga mai he kupu hou, ki te hahū hoki i ngā kupu tawhito hei tautoko i ngā mahi whakaora reo. Ko tētahi o ngā kōrero whakahē i te reo Māori i roto i te pūrongo mō WAI 11 e kīa ana, he reo tawhito te reo Māori, kāore he kupu mō te ao hou, mō ngā hangarau hou. Nā wai rā ka puta mai ngā papakupu hou, ā, nō nakuanei ka puta mai *Te Pātaka Kupu* (2008). Ahakoa te heke mai o te werawera o ngā kaimahi o te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori i aua tau i reira hoki ngā Māori e whakahāwea ana ā rātou mahi. Ka whakatakē te tokomaha i ngā mahi a Tīmoti Karetu ki te whakatairanga i te reo Māori i roto i ngā pānui a *He Muka*, me te nanao atu i ngā kupu ātaahua hei whakaatu ki te iwi Māori he reo ātaahua tō tātou. Engari auare ake!

Ko tētahi atu o ngā mahi a Te Taura Whiri i ngā tau tīmatanga ko te whakatairanga i te reo ki te motu, ā, i reira ka puta mai ētahi pānui ātaahua me ngā whakataukī e kawē ana i aua kaupapa. Ko te whakataukī nui i puta mai i taua wā: "Ko



tōku reo, tōku ohooho, Ko tōku reo, tōku māpihi maurea, Ko tōku reo, tōku whakakai mārihi.” Ka puta whānui tēnei whakataukī ki te motu, ka hopungia e te iwi Māori hei whakaatu i te reo hei taonga ki te iwi Māori. Ko ētahi atu o ngā whakataukī i puta e wero atu i te iwi ki te kōrero i te reo, pēnei i ”kua takoto te mānuka, kawea ake” me ”ka mate, ka mate; ka ora, ka ora ki te kōrerotia.” I ēnei rā tata nei ko ngā whakataukī hei wero atu i a tātou mo tō tātou reo e kīa ”Arohatia te reo.” He matapae pea tēnei o te ngoikore haere o tō tātou kaha ki te hiki ake i te kaupapa whakaora reo. Me aroha atu, ahakoa he paku kore te whakamahi i te reo e te tokomaha. Kāore te tokomaha i te aroha atu ki te reo, ā, kāore anō kia tahuri mai ki te hāpai i te kaupapa.

Ko tētahi atu o ngā whakataukī a Tīmoti Karetu mō Te Kōhanga Reo, kei te tino whakamahia i ēnei rā e kīa ana ”Ko te reo kia rere, ko te reo kia tika, ko te reo kia Māori.” E tino hāngai ana tēnei whakataukī ki ngā mahi whakaora reo me ngā āhuatanga katoa o tēnei kaupapa. He toka tūmoana, ākinga a tai. Ki te kore tātou e mau pū ki tēnei whakataukī kua kōrero Pākehā tātou, ahakoa he kupu Māori kei te whakamahia. Kei te matemate haere te hunga i pakeke mai i roto i te reo Māori, ā, koinā tō rātou reo tuatahi. Ka mutu kua tokomaha ake te hunga reo rua, nō reira i pakeke mai i roto i te ao Pākehā, ā, ko te reo Pākehā te reo tuatahi. Ki tā Tīmoti Karetu anō:

Ko tāku e kī nei ko te takoto kē o te kupu kia mau i a tātou ahakoa te nui o ngā āhuatanga o te reo Pākehā kua kuhu mai i te kūaha o te reo Māori, ā, nō te urunga mai noho tonu mai, noho tonu mai pēnei i te tangata parakūkā nei! Arā atu anō ngā āhuatanga o te reo o tauwiwi kei te kūaha tonu e pātōtō mai ana, ā, ko tā tātou he aukati atu ki waho, he āta tātari rānei ko ēhea e tuku mai, ko ēhea kia kaua e tukua mai... Arā atu anō ngā āhuatanga o te reo o tauwiwi kei te whakararu kē mai i te reo o te hunga kāore i pakeke mai ki te reo, he waiho hoki nō tēnei hunga ko te reo matua ki a rātou hei whakawhirinakitanga atu mā rātou i ngā wā ka kore ana e mōhio me pēhea kē te whakatakoto ki tā te tangata matatau whakatakoto (Karetu, 2006, pp. 13-14).

E mōhio ana au ina pānuhia aku kōrero nei e taku koroua ka kīa ko au tonu tērā kei te whakawhirinaki ki te reo Pākehā. Me pēhea hoki e taea te karo nā te mea koinā taku reo tuatahi. Āe, e mōhio ana ahau he waimarie i rāngona e au te tini me te maha o ngā tāngata matatau ki te reo Māori, engari ehara taua reo i te reo matua o tōku ao. Nā reira, me whakaaro tātou te iwi Māori, ko tēhea te reo me whakaora, ko te reo kei te rēanga i pakeke mai i roto i te reo? Me tuku rānei i taua reo kia whai i te reo o te hunga reo rua? Ki a au nei me whai i tā tōku koroua i whakataukī ai - ‘ko te reo kia rere, ko te reo kia tika, ko te reo kia Māori.’

### Ko te aro nui ki taua reo:

He maha ngā āhuatanga o tēnei kaupapa whakaora reo e hāngai ana ki te mana o te reo. Ka pēhea te nanao atu i te hunga kāore i te aro mai ki te reo. Ki te wetewete i te Ture Whakamana i te reo Māori 1987, ka kite ake, e toru ngā wāhanga matua o te ture. Ko te wāhanga tuatahi e kīa ana he reo tūturu o Aotearoa te reo Māori. Ko te wāhanga tuarua ko te wāhi ki te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. Ko te wāhanga whakamutunga ko te wāhi ki ngā tiwhikete mō te matatau o ngā kaimahi a te Kāwanatanga ki te kōrero Māori. I raro i te wāhanga tuatahi, he wāhanga mō te whakamahi i te i roto i ngā Kooti. Ko te Kooti anake te wāhi e whai mana ana tō tātou reo? Me pēhea hoki e whai mana ai to tātou reo? He reo mō te hunga taka ki te raruraru, mō ngā mauhere kaua mō te ao katoa. Ahakoa e mōhio ana tātou i whakauru te reo ki te Kooti kia taea e te tangata te whakamahi i roto i taua wāhi, engari, koinā anake te wāhi e haere ana te iwi Māori i roto i tēnei ao? Hika mā! Koinā rā hoki tētahi o ngā take kua tahuri atu te iwi Māori ki tō tātou reo. Kua whakataurekarekahia e tā tātou ture whakamana i te reo. Me pēhea hoki e whakahihī ai te iwi Māori ki tōnā reo mehemea kua whakataurekarekahia? Nō reira, kua tū te ihu i runga anō i te whakaaro kāore ōna mana.

Engari, pena he mana tō te reo Māori, nō hea taua mana? Nō te ture? Nō te Tiriti o Waitangi? Nō tātou tonu? Mehemea taketake nō tātou tonu he aha tātou e pakanga tonu ana mō te reo? Ā, kei te pakanga tātou mō te aha? I roto i ngā rangahau a Te Puni Kōkiri (2001, 2008) e aro nui ana mā te Māori tonu e pakanga mō tōna reo, nō reira māna tonu e kōkiri taua kaupapa. Engari ia, nā te ture i whakamana tō tātou reo, hei reo mō te motu, nō reira me hāpai te reo e te motu whānui. Ki te kore kua rite tātou ki te kurī e whaiwhai haere ana i tana whiōre, he mutunga kore te mahi. Kua kite tātou kei te mate tonu te reo, ā, kāore e taea e tātou te iwi Māori anake te hiki.

Ka mutu ko te kaupapa aro nui ki te reo Māori ko te tangata tonu kei te whakatau mō āhea kōrero Māori ai, mō āhea kōrero Pākehā ai. I roto i te pūrongo mō ‘Te Oranga o Te Reo Māori 2006’ (2008, p. 10) e whakapae ana he maha ngā tāngata kāore i te kōrero i te reo nā te mea, kāore anō kia ākona, ā, nā te kore aro nui ki te reo kua kore e mōhio me pēhea te whakatinana i te hiahia ki te reo hei reo matua. He tokomaha hoki tātou e whakamomori ana mō te reo Māori,

e kīa ana nā te iwi Pākehā i muru. Āe pea, i murua ō tīpuna, i murua ō pākeke, engari ka pēhea koe? He tika ngā kōrero a Kāretu:

Āhea rawa te ao Māori whakaaro ake ai kia whakakoretia atu te reo Pākehā i roto i ngā huihuinga Māori pēnei i te whakakorenga nei o te kai paipa? Me mutu te aroha ki te hunga kore mōhio, tangi meme hoki e kī nei kāore i te mārama ki ngā kōrero e kōrerotia ana. Kotahi noa iho te huarahi e mārama ai, ko tērā o te noho i konā ako ai. Ko tāku atu ki te hunga whakakūene haere, akona mai te reo, haere rānei kia whakaakona mai ki te reo (Karetu, 2006, p. 12).

## Kupu whakamutunga

I roto i ngā kaupapa e rima mō te whakaora i te reo Māori kua whakatakotohia i runga ake nei, kei te waipukehia tātou e te reo Pākehā. Ahakoa i roto i ā tātou mahi katoa ki te whakaora reo kei te mate tonu te reo Māori, engari, kāore anō tātou kia kite kei hea te ara tika hei karo atu i te korokoro o te parata. Kāore hoki tātou e titiro me pēhea e whakarekareka ai te reo ki te huhua o ngā Māori, tuatahi; tuarua ki te motu whānui. E whakapae ana au nā te mea nā te ture i whakamana te reo hei reo tūturu o tēnei whenua, e tika ana mā te whenua tonu e hāpai ake tō tātou reo, kia whai niho, kia whai mana tonu.

Kua roa tātou e hoe ana i te waka whakaora reo, ā, kei te tōia tātou e ngā whakaaro o te ao Pākehā. Kua 35 ngā tau nō te whakatū i te wiki whakanui i te reo Māori, kāore anō kia rerekē ake. Kua 23 ngā tau nō te putanga o te Ture Whakamana i te Reo Māori, kāore anō kia eke te reo ki tō te reo Pākehā. Me rāhui. Me hūnuku te hunga kore aro mai ki te reo Māori ki whenua kē. Taketake nō tēnei whenua te reo Māori, nō reira me rāhui pēnei i te kaipaipa. Me kaua e hoki i te waewae tutuki engari mā te ūpoko pakaru rā anō. Kua roa tātou e haere ana i te ara ngoikore, i te ara māmā kei riri mai te iwi Pākehā. Ko te āhua nei me tutū te pūehu kia kite i te aroaro whenua.

Engari, ko te āhua nei ko tātou tonu kei te patu i tō tātou reo. He tere nō tātou ki te whakahāwea i ia kaupapa whakaora i te reo Māori. Kāore tētahi kaupapa e tautokohia whānuihia e te motu. Kei ngā ngutu noa iho. Ka ara mai he kaupapa whakaora reo, arā kē te tokomaha o ngā tāngata e patu ana i taua kaupapa. Ahakoa ko wai, kāore tētahi kaupapa e noho tapu ana. Katoa kei te tātāhia e tātou tonu. Nō reira, me aha me tuku kia mate? Kia tāpukehia, ā, kia tatari mō te 1000 tau kātahi ka hahū ake e ngā uri whakaheke? Hei reira kua aro nui mai ki te reo Māori pēnei i ngā Hūrae? Me pēhea te patu i te korokoro o te parata mehemea ko tātou tonu taua taniwha?



## Whakapuakanga

- Fishman, J. (1991). *Reversing Language Shift*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Henare, E. (2009, July 23). *State of Māori Language still Perilous*. In Press release by Māori Language Commission.
- Henare, E. (2009, August 4). Spending on te reo inefficient - expert. In Tahana, Y. *The New Zealand Herald*.
- Karetu, T. (2006). Te Reo Māori - Ka Ora Anō Rānei. In P. Walker, P & H. Raven, (Eds.), *Te Tū a Te Toka - He Ieretanga nō ngā Tai e Whā* (pp 10-16). Wellington: Toi Māori.
- Mataamua, R. (2010, September 10). In Maori academic warns te reo could die out by 2050. *The New Zealand Herald*.
- Spolsky, B. (1998). *Sociolinguistics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2002). *The Health of the Māori Language in 2001*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2008). *The Health of the Māori Language in 2006*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Puni Kōkiri and Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (2003). *Te Rautaki Reo Māori: The Māori Language Strategy*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1986). *The Te Reo Māori Claim (WAI11)*. Wellington: Waitangi Tribunal.





*te Kōtīhitīhi*  
Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



UE WAEREA

*Nā Jackie Tuaupiki*



**A**riā: Mai i Mōkau ki Tāmaki, Mangatoatoa, Pare-Waikato, Pare-Hauraki, Te Kaokaoroa o Pātetere, ko te whakapono, nā Tāwhaki i piki te poutama ki te tāhuhu matapu, ka riro mai i a ia ngā kete o te wānanga. E kīngia ai, ko te pūtake tērā o te mātauranga Māori. Hei tā Wiri (2001), nā te mātauranga Māori, ko te mātauranga Māori ā-waha. Nāna, ko te waiata. Nā te waiata, ko te karakia. Kei raro i te karakia, ko te takere kaupapa tēnei, ko te waerea. Ko te whāinga o tēnei tuhituhinga, he rangahau i ngā pūtake o te waerea me te āta titiro ki ngā kaupapa kei a ia me tōna kawē i roto i aua kaupapa i ngā wā o mua, ā, nō nāianei hoki. Ko te waerea te pane o ngā karakia Māori ki roto o Tainui, otirā, ki roto i ngētēhi o ngā whakaritenga, ā, ka tirohia ngēnei whakaritenga e rere ai te waerea, pēnei i te tomo whare, i te tomo urupā, i te takahi whare, i te whakamānu waka me te maha o ngā mahi a te ao Māori ki roto o Tainui.

## Kupu whakataki

Kia whanatu te aroha i te pito ngākau ki te rau o pāpāuma nō roto o Kāwhia. Mai i te whare o Ngārue, i parua iho ki te neko, ki te urunga parāoa, tau ake ki te pane o Ōrangiwahao, te tāroi o te hihiri, ko ngā manu tioriori i ruirui nei i te kupu kōrero mō te waerea ki te whārangi, kia mātakina e te tini. Miroi e Tāne! Koakoa e Tāne! Tūnui ki te pō, whitia ki te ao!

## Ngā whāinga

Ko te whāinga matua o tēnei tuhinga, he rangahau i ngā pūtake o te waerea me te āta titiro ki ngā kaupapa kei a ia me tōna kawē i roto i aua kaupapa i ngā wā o mua, ā, nō nāianei hoki. Otirā, ko te riariakina tēnei o te waerea, ki roto o Tainui. Ko ngā pātai a te hirikapō e pēnei ana:

- i. He aha te waerea?
- ii. I pūtake mai te waerea i whea?
- iii. He aha ngā kaupapa kei te waerea e kawē ana?
- iv. He pēwhea te hāringa o te waerea o mua me nāianei?
- v. He aha i pūmau ai te waerea ki roto i ngā iwi o Tainui?

Ko te ara rangahau i takahia ai e te kaituhi, he whakaemiemi, he whakaata i ngā kōrero ā-waha a tētēhi tokorua kaumātua nō Kāwhia anō rāua, mā roto i ngā uiuitanga. Hei āpiti, he pukapuka, he rīpene whakaata, he rīpene whakarongo.

## He karakia

Ko te whakapono tētēhi wāhanga o te ao Māori i onokia mai e ngā tūpuna, ā, mau iho ki roto ki ngā ngākau o te iwi Māori. Ko tōna peka tēnei o te whakapono, ko ngā karakia. Mehemea he tono tā te Māori kua takoto mai i te tohunga he karakia hei huarahi mā te kupu ki ngōna atua. Kei roto i ngā karakia, ko ngā kupu tawhito, ko ngā tohu, ko ngā whakaata, ko ngā whakataurite o tā te hirikapō Māori i whakapono ai. Kei tēnā iwi tōna whakapono, kei tēnā iwi ngōna karakia, ko tō Tainui, he Paimārire. I tua atu i te Paimārire, ko te waerea te pane whakahiwa o ngā karakia.

## Mātauranga Māori

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei whakairota, he tārai i te pītau whakareia o te waka, arā, ngā pūkaki o te mātauranga Māori e noho mai ki te ngongohau o te waka hei parepare mā tōmuri te whai ake nei. I tua atu, he rangahau i te huāngatanga o te mātauranga Māori ki te karakia. Otirā, ka whakaaturia te āhua o te mātauranga Māori me ngōna pūtake ka tahi. Ka rua, ka tirohia te mātauranga Māori ā-waha, ā, ka whakatauirahia ai ngōna kāwai whakaheke, te whakapapa, te kōrero, te waiata, te whakataukī, me te tongikura. Ka toru, ka wānangahia ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te karakia hei momo mātauranga Māori ā-waha. Hei whakatepe ake, ka whakapuakina ngā kitenga me ngā whakaaro mō te karakia hei tāhuhu rangahau i te mātauranga Māori ā-waha.

E whai ake nei tētēhi o ngā karakia i tākina e Tāwhaki i tana pikitanga ake ki ngā rangi. Mā te karakia nei e whakapuaki te pūtake mai o te mātauranga Māori ki roto o Tainui.

Piki ake Tāwhaki i te ara kuiti  
 I whakatauria ai te ara o Rangī  
 Te ara o Tū-kaiteuru  
 Ka kakea te ara whāiti  
 Ka kakea te ara whārahi  
 Ko te ara i whakatauria ai  
 Tō tupuna a Te Ao-nunui  
 A Te Ao-roroa  
 A Te Ao-whiti-te-rā  
 Tēnā ka eke  
 Kei tō Ihi  
 Kei tō Mana  
 Kei ngā mano o runga  
 Kei ō Ariki  
 Kei ō Tapairu  
 Kei ō Pūkenga  
 Kei ō Wānanga  
 Kei ō Taurira  
 (Shortland, 1882, p. 109)

Nā Tāwhaki i piki te poutama ki te tāhuhu matapu ka eke ki te apa tekau mā rua, ko te rironga tēnei o ngā kete e toru o te wānanga. Ko te karakia o runga ake nei tētehi o ngana ritenga i tākina ake i tōna pikitanga ki ngā rangī. Ka riro i a ia ngā kete ka tuarīhia ki te ao mārama. Nō muri i te rironga o ngā kete wānanga nei, ka tahuri ngā tūpuna ki te whakatūtū i ngā whare wānanga, arā, he takapoukura, he kāpaukura hoki hei whakapūmau i aua mātauranga Māori. I whakatūngia te takapoukura tuatahi o Tainui ki Maketū i Kāwhia, ko Ahurei tēnā, koia tēnei, te tīmatatanga o te mātauranga Māori ki ngā iwi o Tainui, te waka o te kaituhi.

### *He aha te mātauranga Māori?*

Ahakoia ko wai, ahakoia nō whea, tērā ka whāngahia te tangata ki ngētehi mātauranga, mai i te orokohanganga rā anō o te pokepocketanga whakaaro, ā, pakeke haere noa. He mana tō te mātauranga, he mana tuku iho, he mana whakatupu. Hei tā Milroy (TVNZ, 1996), ko te mana tuku iho, koia tērā, ko te purapura tuawhiti i whakatōngia ai ki te tangata e ngōna mātua, e te atua, nā runga i te whakapapa i heke ai raka ia. Ko te mana whakatupu, hei tā Milroy anō (TVNZ, 1996), ko ngā mahi ā-ringa ngēnei i kōkiri haeretia ai e te tangata, ko ngā kaupapa i wahaina ai e ia, he mātauranga rānei i whāia ai e ia, nā, ko te mutunga iho, kua tū i a ia he tūnga e kākahuria ai ki te korowai nō te rangatira, otirā, nō te karangatanga nei, te mana. He mātauranga tō te Māori ki tēnā kauwhanga, ki tēnā kauwhanga o tōna ao katoa. Ko ngētehi o aua mātauranga, he tapu rawa, kāore i whāwhāngia e te katoa, pēnei i ngā mātauranga nō roto i te Whare Wānanga, nō te Whare Maire me te Whare Pūrākau me ngā kauwhau o roto i a ia. Ko ngā tauira i raro i ngēnei whakangungutanga, he mana tō rātou. Kāti, he mana tō te mātauranga.

Ko ngā āhuatanga o te mātauranga, e ai ki a Salmond (1985) e whā ngā wāhanga e eke ai te tauira he mātauranga: ko te mōhio, ko te mārama, ko te wānanga, ko te mātauranga. Ko te taumata o ngēnei o te ako, ko te mātauranga. Mā te ekenga ki tēnei taumata, kua ū te mōhioatanga me ngā wānanga ki roto i te hirikapo, ā, kei te meatanga ake, kua tūturu te noho mai o taua mātauranga ki reira.

Ko ngētehi o ngā āhuatanga e eke ai te mātauranga Māori, ko te mōhio o te Māori ki tōna ao me ngōna āhuatanga katoa, kei ngā ara mōhio e mātau ai ia ki tōna ao. Mehemea, he titiro ki ngā wā o mua, ko te nuinga atu o te wā, pau katoa ana i ngā tūpuna tō rātou kaha ki te tuku i ngā rātou kupu kōrero, tohutohu, akoranga, kauwhau mā te whāngai ā-waha. Koinei te ara i whakarērea ai ngā mātauranga ki ngā whakatupuranga. E mea ana a Wiri (2001), he mata-rau te mātauranga Māori, kāore he taunga kotahi noa ka kīngia ai koia nei ngā miro anahe o te pueru mātauranga Māori. E ai ki a Tau (1999), ko te mātauranga Māori te ara mōhio o te Māori, ā, ko tana whakahau, inā kē ngā miro huhua e tuia ai te mōhio o te Māori. Hei tā ngā kōrero a P. Temara (personal communication, June, 2010), ko te mātauranga Māori, he mātauranga e whai hua ai te Māori i roto anō i tōna ao. Nō reira, ko te waerea tētehi ara i whāia ai e ngā tūpuna hei huarahi ki ngā atua kia whai hua ai rātou i roto i te tōnuitanga me te hohounga o te kura ki tō rātou ao. He taurite ngā whakaaro o Royal (1998), ko tāna e kī ana, ko te mātauranga Māori tērā, nā te Māori i waihanga hei whakaatu i ngōna whēako o te ao. E mea ana a Wiri (2001, p. 26), ko ngētehi whakapākehātanga o te pueru mātauranga Māori



ko te: “Māori epistemology; the Māori way of knowing the world view; to understand the Māori world view; Māori scholarship; Māori tradition and history; Māori experience of history; to be a graduate of the Māori schools of learning”.

Kāti, ko te karakia tatū iho ki te waerea tētehi miro o tēnei pueru e kīngia nei ko te mātauranga Māori. Kei raro i te mātauranga Māori ka heke ngā kāwai e rua. Tōmua, ko te mātauranga Māori ā-waha. Ko te nui atu o ngā mātauranga Māori o nehe, i tuku pēneitia ai, taihoa te whakawhānuitanga atu. Tōmuri iho, ko te mātauranga ā-ringa. E kākahuria ana ki raro i tēnei wāhanga, ko ngā mahi whakairo, ngā mahi raranga, ngā mahi hangarau, ngā mahi tārai whare, tārai waka hoki, ngā mahi ohu kai, ngā mahi kohikohi kai moana, ngā mahi hopu manu me ngētehi atu. Heoi anō, ko tā tēnei tuhinga, kia riariakina, kia hahaina ngā mātauranga Māori ā-waha. Hei tā Wiri (2001) e rima ngā kāwai o te mātauranga Māori ā-waha; He whakapapa, he kōrero, he whakataukī, he waiata, he tongikura. Ināianei kua takoto ake te whakapapa o ia kāwai o runga ake nei e kitea ai ngā hua ka tāheke mai i tēnā, i tēnā o aua kāwai.

- i. Tuatahi, he *whakapapa*. Koia tēnei te taura tangaengae ki ngā atua, ki ngā tūpuna o te kanohi ora nō rātou ngērā tūpuna. Ko te whakapapa te whāriki whakawhāititanga mai o ngā āhuatanga i roto i te whakapono o te Māori, tōna whakapono ki te orokohanganga mai o te ao (Walker, 1996).
- ii. Tuarua o ngā kāwai, he *kōrero*. Kāore e āriarika ngā heke i tēnei kāwai te *kōrero*. Ki tā Salmond (1985), ko te *kōrero* te taumata tiketike o te mātauranga Māori. Ko ngētehi momo nā te kōrero, ko te kōrero pūrākau; te kōrero paki; te huahuatau me te whaikōrero. Ki tā ngētehi, ki te kore te tātanga e mātau ki te kōrero i te reo Māori me te whakarongo ki taua reo, ka pēwheatia rānei te mātoro i ngā pūtake o te mātauranga Māori.
- iii. Tuatoru, he *whakataukī*. He nui ngā whakataukī kei ngā iwi huri āmio i te ao. He iwi, he whakataukī, he iwi, he whakataukī. E rua ngātahi ngā momo *whakataukī*; arā, ko te *whakataukī* me te pepeha.
- iv. Tuawhā, he *waiata*. Hei tā Orbell (1991), he hira rawa te wāhanga ki te *waiata* i roto i te noho a te Māori ki tōna ao. E takoto kau ana tēnei mea te *waiata* ki ngā hapū katoa hei mahinga mā rātou i ia rā, i ia rā me ngā hui nunui. Kei te kaupapa o te hui, kei te āhuatanga rānei o te wairua o te ngākau tangata, kei konā e tohu ai i te waiata tōtika.

He maha noa atu ngā momo *waiata*. Ko te mōteatea; te waiata tangi; te pao; te waiata aroha; te pātere; te kaioraora; te haka me ngētehi, ā, tae rawa mai ki te tauparapara me te karakia. Kāti, nā te karakia, ko te whakatakere o tēnei tuhinga, ko te waerea.

- v. Tuarima, he *tongikura*. He rite ngātahi te *tongikura* me te tongi. Ki roto o Tainui, koia tēnei ko ngā matatuhi; ngā tohutohu; ngā whakatūpato, ngā kupu nui a ngā ariki o ngā iwi e mau ai i ngā uri hei tohutohu, hei mātakitaki mā rātou i roto i te wā M.Hopa (personal communication, June, 2010).
- vi. Hei whakatepe ake i ngēnei kōrero, koinei ngā kāwai e rima o te mātauranga Māori ā-waha. Mā te mārama ki ngēnei kāwai e rima, kua hora te titiro mā te pihanga a te Māori e tūahoaho ai te māramatanga o tōna ao, ngā whakaaro me ngā ariā o te Māori. Nō reira, e whakatauirahia ana te kāwai o te karakia, otirā, te waerea, tōna whakapapa mai i roto i te mātauranga Māori ā-waha.

## Karakia

Kei raro i te mātauranga Māori ā-waha, ka heke ko te waiata. Ki tā McLean and Orbell (1990), e rua ngā kāhui waiata, ko tētehi kāhui ka waiatatia, ko tētehi ka whakahuahuatia. Hei tā Shirres (1986), e whā ngā momo pēnei i raro i te waiata ka whakahuahuatia. Ko te pātere, te kaioraora, te haka me te karakia. I raro i ngēnei whakamārama ka whakakaupapahia mai te karakia ki raro i te kāhui whakahuahua.

### He aha te karakia?

Ko te karakia te huarahi hei tāpae atu i ngā kupu ki ngā atua. Kei roto mai i te karakia e rere ai ngā hiahia i manakotia ai e ngā kai-tuku ki ngā atua. Kei konā e rārangi mai ana he kupu tawhito, he kāhui kupu ka haere ngātahi, hei kākahu mō te wairua o te ngākau tangata, otirā, ngā hiahia e hāpaingia ana e te kupu, e te wairua me te whakapono hoki ki ngā atua. Ko tā Best (1982) e kī ana:

The Māori had dealings with his gods for two purposes, on two occasions – when he wanted something, and when he feared something; in the one case he craved the desired object or quality, in the second he craved protection. Hence we see that he invoked his gods only when he wanted something. (p. 39).

E takoto pēnei ana hoki ngā kōrero a Teone (1939) e mea ana, tērā e tāpaehia he karakia ki ngā atua, he tono, he hiahia rānei, kāti, ka takoto mā roto i te karakia hei whakarongotanga mā rātou, mā ngā atua, ā, mehemea i tutuki ngā

wāhanga katoa o taua karakia i te kai-tuku, e kore rawa tētehi mea kikino e piri ki a koe, kei te meatanga ake ka puta, ka ora. Ināianei, kia arotahi atu ki te hanga o te karakia.

### *Ngētehi āhuatanga o te karakia*

Nā te waiata ko te karakia, ā, ko tōna kawē, he whakahuahua. Kāti, he kohinga kupu te karakia e tikina ai e te kai-tuku hei whakahuahua māna. Ngētehi o ngā kupu o roto, he kupu kua oti noa atu te waihanganga mai. Ko te āhua o te whakahuahuatanga o te karakia i tērā o te haka, te pātere, te aha atu, he kaihorohoro, he mapu kotahi. Hei tā Te Rangi Hiroa Buck (1996), he horo te whakahuahua a te tohunga i te karakia, he mapu kotahi mō ngā karakia potopoto, mehemea he roa atu kua hou mai tētehi hei hiki i te wāhanga e whakatā ai tētehi. He pēnā hoki ngā kōrero a McLean (1990), ko tāna e mea ana, ko te rerenga kētanga o te karakia i ngērā, i te pātere, i te kaioraora me te haka, ko te hohoro o te whakahuahua, he tere, he taikaha.

Ko te reo o ngā karakia a ngā tūpuna, he tawhito, he nehe. He kupu tē aro i a wai noa, nā te mea hoki, ngētehi o ngā kupu kei te karakia, kāore i kōrero whānuitia i roto i te rahi o te tangata, i ngā mahinga a te iwi. Nā tērā, noho pūmau ana he kupu ki te karakia, ā, koinā anahe. Hei tāpiri, te nuinga atu o ngēnei kupu, he whai tohu, he whakataurite hoki kei roto, ā, riro ana mā ngēnei tohu hei kawē te āhuatanga o te karakia e eke ai tōna kaupapa.

Nō reira, hei whakatauiria atu i te āhua ki te *readymade formula*, kei te whakatepanga kōrero nei e takoto kau ana, ko te: *‘whano, whano, haramai te toki, haumi e, hui e, tāiki e’*. Te maha o ngā karakia e whakamutungia ana ki tēnei huinga kupu, ā, me te nui atu o ngā momo huinga kupu pēnei, arā te *‘Mai ea te tipua, Mai ea te tawhito’*. Koia tēnei ngā huinga kupu kei te maha o ngā karakia a tēnā iwi, a tēnā iwi. Kei te wāhanga e whai muri iho nei e āta kitea ai tēnei tauira i roto mai o te waerea.

### *He momo karakia*

E ai ki a Shirres (1986), i ahu mai te mana o te karakia i ngā atua, arā, i ngā tamariki a Rangi rāua ko Papa. Nā te mea, i te tokonga ake a Tāne i a Rangi ki te tāhuhu, mahue ana a Papa ki raro, nā wai, nā wai, kātahi ka whakaritea te kauwhanga ki tēnā, ki tēnā o ngā tamariki a Rangi rāua ko Papa, mā rātou hei rawhirawhi taua kauwhanga kia ū. Mā konei e whakaatu ai, me karakia ki a wai, ki a wai. Mehemea he moana, ko Tangaroa, mehemea he nehenehe, ko Tāne, mehemea he hau, ko Tāwhirimātea. Mehemea e karawhiu ana te marangai, kua tākina atu te karakia nei ki a Tāwhirimātea, e mōhio whānuitia ana tēnei karakia:

E rere e te kōtare  
Ki runga i te pūwharawhara  
Rūrū ai i ō parirau  
Kei mākū ō kūao i te ua  
Mao, mao te ua  
(Buck, 1996, p. 491)

He nui ngā karakia ki tēnā kauwhanga me tōna atua, ki tēnā kauwhanga me tōna atua. E whakapae ana a Te Rangihīroa Buck (1996), e toru ngā momo karakia. He karakia tamariki, he karakia pakeke, he karakia tohunga arā; he ātahu, he hoa, he rotu, he tua, he pure, he tohi, he whakanoa, he tapuae ngētehi.

### *Mā wai e takitaki te karakia?*

Kua oti te whakaatu i runga ake nei, hei tā Te Rangi Hiroa Buck (1996), e toru ngā momo karakia. Ehake i te mea, me tohunga te tangata e whāwhā atu ai ia ki te karakia. E kī ana a Te Rangi Hiroa Buck (1996), i mōhio te hapori whānui ki te karakia, engari, ko ngā karakia mō ngā hui nunui, pēnā i te tua, (he wāhanga tēnei i te wā ka kotia te pito o te pēpi i tōna whānautanga mai) ka tākina ai he karakia e ngā tohunga. I neherā, nā ngā tohunga o te takapoukura anahe i mātau ki ngērā taki. Hāunga i tērā, he karakia tonu ā te iwi tonu, engari, he karakia ki tēnā mahi, ki tēnā mahi, ā, nā rātou tonu i takitaki. Kua kore rātou e mate ki te tatari noa ki te tohunga, māna e whakarite te karakia, otirā, ngā hui nunui, ā, waihoa mai ana tērā mā te tohunga tonu e whakarite.

E kī ana a McLean, i ngā wā o nehe, mā te tāne anahe te karakia (as cited in Shirres 1986, p. 5). Engari, inā rā ngā ohaoha o te Paimārire ki roto o Tainui, he wāhanga tā te tāne, he wāhanga hoki tā te wahine. Otirā he mahi ngātahi, te tāne me te wahine. E kī ana hoki a White, ki roto o Ngāti Whātua, mā te rūruhi e takitaki ake te karakia ki tētehi wāhanga o te whānautanga o te kōtiro (as cited in Shirres, 1986, p. 5). Hei tāpiri atu, mā te katoa ngētehi karakia, pērā



i ngā karakia tō i te waka ki tai, karakia ohu kai, me ngētehi atu, he whakaemiemi i te katoa ki runga i te karakia kotahi, ā, he wāhanga ki tēnā, ki tēnā, arā ki te tohunga me ngā tāngata.

### Waerea

Ika, waerea te one tapu  
Ka hura tangata a uta  
Me tūraki atu ki tangata a tai  
Ka hura tangata a tai  
Me tūraki atu ki tangata a uta  
Pērā hoki rā te korepe nui  
Te korepe roa  
Te wāhi awa  
Te totoe awa  
Whakamau tama i te ara  
Whakamau tama i te ara, ko Tū, ko Rongo  
Tama i āraia te ara  
Kauraka tama e ūhia  
Tukua atu tama kia puta  
I waho ki te tāwhangawhanga  
He putanga ariki nō Rongo  
Ki te ata tauira mai e  
Mai ea, mai ea te tupua  
Mai ea, mai ea te tawhito  
I hara mai rā koe i whea  
I hara mai rā koe i te whakaoti nuku  
I te whakaoti rangi  
Ko tō manawa, e-e ko tōku manawa  
E-e Tāne ka irihia  
Whāno, whāno! Hara mai te toki! Haumi e-e, hui e-e! Tāiki e-e!  
(Jones, 1995, p. 31)

Ko te waerea nei i tākina e Ngā-toro-i-rangi i Hawaiki, i te hekenga o Tainui waka. Kei tēnei whakairotinga te whawhao i ngā pūtake mai o te waerea.

### Hawaiki

He maha ngā kōrero a te Māori ki tēnei ingoa 'Hawaiki'. Tērā ka pupū ake i ngā kōrero e pou pou haerengia ana ki runga i ngā marae maha puta noa i Aotearoa, tae atu ki te moana nui a Kiwa. Ko te poroporoaki, ko te tātai heke o te tangata, ko te whakaterenga waka. I kīngia ai ko Hawaiki he whare nō Io i Tiki-tiki-o-rangi, i te toi-hua-rewa o te rangi (Whatahoro, 1913). Koia tēnei ko tōna whare e uru ai te wairua o tangata. Ka kī ngā kōrero a Te Mātorohanga (Whatahoro, 1913) ka riro te tangata i a Aituā-horo-ponamu, koinei ko te tahuritanga o te wairua ka piki ki te aroaro o Io ki tōna whare, ko Hawaiki. Nō reira, ko Hawaiki tēnei i pūwhenuatia ai te noho o Io, he pō i kīngia ai te tangata ki te pō, koia rā ko Hawaiki. Kāti, koia tēnei te mātāmua o ngā kōrero huhua a te Māori mō Hawaiki. Inā rā kua oti noa atu tēnei tauira, kei ngā wāwāhi poroporoaki a kui mā, a koro mā ki ngō rātou mate. Arā, Hawaiki nui, Hawaiki roa, Hawaiki pāmamao me te maha anō o ngā karangatanga Hawaiki, pēnei i a Hawaiki-rangi, i a Hawaiki-whakaoreore (Best, 1982).

### Tainui

He maha ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te waka o Tainui kua tāngia ki te pukapuka e te huhua o te tangata, otirā, ko te wāhanga ki konei, ko te rangahau i te pūtake tauira o te waerea mā roto i ngōna tātai ki te waka o Tainui me ngā tāngata o taua waka. Kia hī ake ngā whakapae a Ngata (as cited in Evans, 1997, p. 77) e kī ana, he mea waihanga mai a Tainui me Te Arawa i te rākau kotahi tonu, ka whoatu te ingoa ko ngā māhanga a Tuamatua. Ka oti te waka te tārai, ka tukuna ki te moana. Nō Hoturoa te mana o tētehi takere, nō Tama-te-kapua tētehi, ko Ngā-toro-i-rangi te tohunga o runga. Ana, kei ngētehi o ngā karakia tawhito o te hekenga mai o Tainui me Te Arawa, ka kitea te kiko o ngēnei

whakapae me ngā taurite o ngēnei waka, hei tauira ko 'Kotia te pū' tētehi:

<p><i>Tainui waka</i>  <i>Kākāriki, pōhoitere</i>  <i>Kotia te pū, waiho i konei</i>  <i>Kotia te kāuru, waiho i konā</i>  <i>E ai rā ko te umu-tuhi</i>  <i>Kīhai i tae ki ngā pū</i>  <i>Ki ngā take, ki ngā wānanga</i>  <i>Ki ngā tauira mai e-e, a-a</i>  <i>Patua a kūrae, patua a whao</i>  <i>Patua te toki nā Tai-haruru</i>  <i>Piki ake ai au ki runga nei</i>  <i>Ki te whare hukahuka nō Tangaroa</i>  <i>Tangaroa i awhitia mai nei</i>  <i>E Nuku-tai-mārōrō</i>  <i>Oro te toki nā Hine-tū-a-hoanga</i>  <i>Kāore koa, ko au e kimi ana</i>  <i>E hāhau ana i te whānau a Rata</i>  <i>Ko Rata i mate atu nei</i>  <i>Ki Pikopiko-i-whiti</i>  <i>Whāno! Whāno!</i>  <i>Hara mai te toki!</i>  <i>Haumi e-e, hui e-e</i>  <i>Tāiki e-e!</i>            (Jones, 1995, p. 19)</p>	<p><i>Te Arawa waka</i>  <i>Kākāriki, pōwhaitere</i>  <i>Kotia te pū, waiho i konei</i>  <i>Kotia te kāuru, waiho i konei</i>  <i>E ai hoki au i te umu a Te Tuhi</i>  <i>Kīhai i tae ki ngā pū</i>  <i>Ki ngā take, ki ngā wānanga</i>  <i>Ki ngā tauira</i>  <i>Patua a kuru, patua whao</i>  <i>Patua te toki a Tai-haruru</i>  <i>Piki ake hoki ai nei ki runga</i>  <i>I te whare hukahuka nui a Tangaroa</i>  <i>I whatiia ai e Nuku-tai-mārōrō</i>  <i>E Nuku-tai-mārōrō pērā hoki rā</i>  <i>Ko au ko Hine-tū-a-hoanga</i>  <i>E kimi ana, e hāhau ana i te whānau a Rata</i>  <i>E hāhau ana i te whānau a Rata</i>  <i>Ko Rata i mate mai i te awa i Pikopiko-i-whiti</i>  <i>Mate! Maranga mai, ka whiti!</i>  <i>Whāno! Whāno!</i>  <i>Nuku e ! Tā tāua rangi !</i>  <i>Hara mai te toki!</i>  <i>Haumi e-e, hui e-e</i>  <i>Tāiki e-e!</i>            (Stafford, 1967, p. 6)</p>
---	---

E ai ki a Te Hurinui (Jones, 1995), koinei tētehi o ngā karakia i te wā i tuaina te rākau kia tāraingia a Tainui. Kei ngā kōrero a Te Arawa, koinei hoki te karakia i te tuatanga rākau mō Te Arawa. Ko ngā kupu he tino taurite tae atu ki te kaupapa o te karakia. Tētehi atu karakia e kitea ai te hono o ngēnei waka ko tērā e whai ake nei:

Tōia Tainui, Te Arawa  
 Kia tapotu ki te moana  
 Koia i hirihiri te mata whatitiri  
 Takatakātū mai i taku rangi tapu.....  
 (Best, as cited in Stafford, p. 6)

I tua atu i ngā karakia, ki te tirohia ngā tāngata o runga i ngā waka e rua nei, ka taupatupatu anō ngā kōrero. Arā, ko Whakaotirangi tērā, ko Ngā-toro-i-rangi tērā. Ko te āhua hoki o ngā kōrero nō te ūnga ki Whangapāraoa. Heoi anō ngēnei tauritenga e whakapūmau nei i te whakapae he waka kotahi a Tainui me Te Arawa, ko te whakatakere nui o tēnei tuhinga tonu arā, te waerea, kāore e kitea ana i roto i ngā pukapuka mō Te Arawa i tirohia ai e te kaituhi. Nā konā, ka whai kē tēnei i tā Tainui kōrero me ngā whakamārama a Te Hurinui mā e mea ana i heke a Tainui me tōna ama, a Takere-aotea, ko rāua anahe (Jones, 1995).

### *I ahu mai te waerea i whea?*

E ai ki a Te Hurinui, ko te takiwā o ngā tau i heke ai a Tainui, ko ngā tau i te āhua 1350 A.D, ko Ōuenuku te marama. Ko te marama o Ōuenuku me ngā tai o Rangawhenua, ko te wā o te moana pukepuke me te āwha, Jones (1995). Inā noa he ngaru hohoro, he tai papaki te ritenga tahi. Tohe tonu ana a Hoturoa, ka tōia a Tainui ki tai, kia mārewa i ngā pāpāringa o te awa i Piko-piko-i-whiti. Nā ngā karakia i karakiangia ai e ngōna tohunga, rōhia ana te papa pounamu mai o te roma ka māunu noa te waka. Heoi anō, hei tā Jones (1995), ka puta te waka i te pūaha o Piko-piko-i-whiti, kātahi ka eke te ngaru pukepuke, paringia ana tērā te tauihu e te ngaru. Nō konei, ka ara te karakia a Ngā-toro-i-rangi, ko 'Ika waerea'. Nā te waerea a te tohunga nei ka ū te marino, ka wātea te huarahi ki mua i te waka. Nā, i roto i ngā rangahau



ā-tuhituhi a te kaituhi, koia tēnei te pūtake tauira o te waerea te rokohina mai, arā 'Ika waerea', te karakia a Ngā-toro-i-rangi i tākina e ia i te hekenga o Tainui waka ki Aotearoa.

## He uiui

Kei raro i te mātauranga Māori ā-waha, ko te waiata. E whā ngā wehenga o te waiata. Ko te pātere, te kaioraora te haka me te karakia. Nā te karakia, ko te waerea. Kei tēnei whakairota, ka tirohia ngā kōrero ā-waha a ngā kaumātua, nā te kaituhi rāua i uiui ki te waerea, ka tahi. Ka rua, ka whakarāpopotohia ngā kōrero e kitea ai ngā kaupapa me ngā kawenga, nō roto mai i ngā kōrero ā-waha nei.

Ko ngā kōrero a te tokorua nei, he mātakitakinga, he kaponga taringa, he hokinga mahara nā rāua, mai i te wā e takatū tonu ana ngā mātua. Heoi anō, nō Kāwhia te tokorua nei, kei Kāwhia tētehi e noho ana, ā, kei Te Awamutu tētehi. Kāore hoki rāua tahi i whakaae kia whakapuakina ngō rāua ingoa ki tēnei rangahau, nō reira, ka makangia ki a rāua ngēnei karangatanga ki tēnei wāhanga, ko 'KK' (Kaumātua Kāwhia) me 'KT' (Kaumātua Te Awamutu). Ko te ingoa o te kaituhi kua whakawhāitihia mai ki te karangatanga 'JT'. Ko ngā pātai, e hāngai pū ana ki te waerea, otirā, ngō rāua whakaaro, ngā kitenga, ngā kohinga mahara, ngā kupu kōrero a ngō rāua mātua ki a rāua tonu mō te waerea.

### *E whai ake nei ngā kōrero ā-waha a KK (kaumātua Kāwhia)*

*JT: He aha te waerea ki a koe?*

KK: Kia ora, kia ora mō tō pātai. Ki ahau nei hei hiki i ngā āhuatanga me kī rā, he tomonga whare, he tomonga marae, i te nehunga tūpāpaku, ko tētehi mea e mōhio ana au nei, hei hiki i ngā kikino, i tēnei mea me kī rā, ko ngā mahi whakangānewha, ko tēnei mea o te whakangānewha, ki te haere koe ki tētehi wāhi me kī rā, he wae tapu koe, ā, koinei pea, kei reira tētehi wāhi, ngā āhuatanga ki roto i tēnā iwi, i a koe e heke mai nā ki a rātou, koinei pea kei konā tonu tērā āhuatanga kei runga i te marae rā, nā, ka waerea koe, kia hiki atu ērā āhuatanga kia kore e pahē he rarururu ki a koe, ā, tae noa ki tō rōpū, tō ope rānei, koirā tāku, ki tēnei mea te waerea e mōhio ana au, engari, he karakia, he mea nui tērā, ki te pahē he rarururu, koirā te mea hei hiki i ngā āhuatanga ahakoa he aha, ahakoa he aha. Nā, he aha te waerea; e korouea mai waerea mai, koinei te waerea e mōhio ana au, e korouea mai waerea mai, ā, i te tuatahi ka pēnei:

Uea, uea, waerea  
I korouea mai, waerea mai  
Ka hura rā tangata ā-uta  
Me tūraki ki atu ki tangata ā-tai  
Ka hura rā tangata ā-tai  
Me tūraki ki atu ki tangata ā-uta  
Pērā hoki rā te korepe nui  
Te korepe roa  
He wāhi awa  
He totoe awa  
Whakamau i ara e  
Ka tū korokī  
Ka tū korahī  
Kauraka tama e ūhia  
Kia tuku atu tama ki waho  
Te tāwhangawhanga he putanga ariki  
Nō rongō ki te ata tauira mai ea  
Mai ea, mai ea, mai ea te tupua, mai ea te tawhito  
I haere mai nei koe i whea  
I haere mai nei koe,  
Tūwhakaotinuku  
Tūwhakaotirangi  
Ko tōu manawa  
Ko tōku manawa  
E Tāne ka irihia

Ahako te aha koinā te karakia i karakiatia i te tuatahi, koirā te pane tuatahi, kia kōrerohia tēnā, ā, ka tae mai ki ngā karakia ki ētehi o ngā karakia e hono ana ki tēnei. Koiraka tāku e mōhio nei, ā, he tomo whare, hei hiki i ngā āhuatanga kei runga i te urupā, nā, ka haria e koe te tūpāpaku ki te urupā, ka waerea, kia tānoangia. Engari, koinā anahe tāku e mōhio nei, māna, he pātai anō tāu?

*JT: Āe, i ahu mai tēnā waerea i whea?*

KK: I ahu mai tērā waerea, i waereatia hoki tērā waerea i te wā i hangaia a Tainui nehā, i haere mai, mai rānō, mai rānō. Engari, ko tēnā mea te waerea i heke mai, mai i a Io. Mai i Tikitiki-o-rangi, nā, kei roto i tērā karakia i kī ai, ‘*Tuku atu tama ki waho, te tāwhangawhanga he putanga ariki nō Rongo ki te ata tauira mai ea*’. Nā, i te wā i hangaia te taiao, engari, kei waho, kei te taha o te taiao, kei reira a Papatūānuku, ko Rangi rāua ko Papa, koirā i kī ai kia puta ai au ki te tāwhangawhanga, he putanga ariki nō Rongo ki te ata tauira mai ea. Nā, tāku e mōhio nei i ahu mai tēnā karakia ko te waerea mai i a Io. Ko Io hoki te tangata i kī ai, ko te kōri koripi, i hāngaia te ao, te taiao, ā kātahi ka heke mai tātou te tangata. Nā, Uea waerea, ka hura rā tangata uta, kua hangaia te taiao, engari, kāore anō i hangaia te tangata. Kia tūraki ki atu ki tangata ā-tai, ka hura rā tangata ā-tai, ka tūraki ki atu ki tangata ā-uta, kua heke mai ki te tangata nehā, nā, kei te mōhio tātou, nā Io anō i hanga a Papatūānuku. Engari ko tētehi kōrero e mōhio ana au, ko Io te tangata haraia te tika, ko Te Makawe, i rongo koe ki tētehi kōrero, ko Te Makawe-miorangi, koia te mea haria te hē. Ko āna hē, kei roto i ona makawe, koirā Te Makawe-miorangi. Kātahi ka waereatia e ia, e Io, e Io matua kore, kia whati ai ngā āhuatanga o āna mahi tēnei mea o te mahi hē. Kātahi ka karakia ai, ko Te Makawe-miorangi, koia te tangata haria te hē, ko Io matua kore, koia hoki te tangata haria te tika. Nā, koirā i kī ai ngā kaumātua, i ahau e rongo ana i a rātou e kōrero ana nā. Ā, e kitea ana hoki, me hē te tangata, me hē hoki kia whiwhi he tika hoki ki a au. Ki te ako koe i tētehi mea, ā, ētehi wā e whakaaro ana koe, kāo, anei kē te tika, kua tuki rā anō koe ki te pari kōwhatu, kua hoki mai koe ki te wāhi tika, nā tō tika ka whakaaro anō koe, ko koe te mea tika, e hari ana koe i te mea tika, aue, e hē, nā reira ka mōhio anei kē taku mahi, tērā anō hoki tēnei mea te hē, mā te hē hoki, me hē hoki koe, kātahi te tika. Koinei te āhuatanga o tēnei mea o te waerea, hei hiki i tērā āhuatanga, hei hiki, kia wātea ai, kia kore e pahē.

*JT: He aha te pahē?*

KK: Ko te pahē, he raruraru ki tō whānau rānei, te pahē he raruraru ki tētēhi tangata, ā, ka pāngia ana e te mate, ka māuiui ki roto. Nā, ka rongo koe, ka tīkina atu e koe he tohunga kia haere mai ki te hiki atu i ngā pahē, ka kite koe, nā, kātahi ka rongo koe i a ia e karakia ana, ko tana karakia tuatahi, he whakawātea, ko te waerea tērā. Ka haere koe ki roto i te tika, aue, ētehi kua hē, ka kī nga kaumātua, anei tōku huarahi hei haerenga mōu, tēnei mea te whakahāwea, tāna e whakaaro ai, koinei te wāhi tika, hei haerenga mōu, ka mahia e koe tāu mahi ka kitea ētehi kua hē, ka pā te hopo ki a koe nē, ka hopo koe. Ka tīkina atu te waerea hei waerea i te pahē, kia mutu ai tērā mea kia kore hoki te pahē, te raru.

He maha hoki ngā āhuatanga mō tēnei mea te waerea koinei tāku, i rongo au i te nui o ngā tangata e mōhio ana ki ngā karakia, koinā te mea tino mana motuhake, ko te waerea. Koirā te mea tika, ahakoa kāore koe e whakahuahua, ahakoa kore te tangata e rongo i a koe e waerea ana, engari, kei roto i tō ngākau ngā whakaaro e kōrero ana ki roto i a koe. Ki te haere koe ki roto i tētehi iwi anō ka waerea koe, ko ētehi iwi kua āhua rerekē ō rātou nei kawa. Ka whakaekengia e koe i runga i te marae, me kī rā, he wae tapu koe, ka eke koe i runga i te marae, ka rongo mai te iwi o te hau kāinga, ka rongo i a koe e waerea ana kia āta tūpato, ka whakaaro rātou, kei te mahia e koe tētehi whakangānewha, pēnei i te mata-taketake nei. Kei rongo rātou, e hoa, he aha te tikanga o te karakia, engari, kāore kē koe e hiki ana i ngā āhuatanga o te whakangānewha, heoi anō, kia waerea koe, kia wātea kia kore ai e pā he raruraru ki a koe, kia kore ai e pā he raruraru ki waenganui i tō ropu, tō ope rānei. Ka haere koe ki te ngahere, ka haere koe ki te moana ka whakaaro koe, kātahi ka pahē te raruraru ki a koe, ko ō whakaaro, aue, he aha hoki i pēnei ai? Koinei pea he take anō, nē, ki roto i te ao Māori, ko te hiki i tērā āhuatanga, me waerea, ka haere, nā, kātahi ka rārangitia ai ētehi o ngā karakia, engari, koirā tēnei te mea tuatahi. Koirā ngā mea e mōhio ana au.

*JT: Ko te waerea, he tāhuhu karakia e tākina ai, kei te kawanga pea o tētehi whare. Ko te waerea te karakia tuatahi?*

KK: Ko te waerea te mea tuatahi. He āhua rerekē hoki ngā waerea, ngā āhuatanga o te mahitanga o ngā waerea ināianei. Ko te take i te wā o ō mātou nei mātua, i kite au i ngā reanga, nā, kua matemate ināianei. Ka hara mai rātou i runga i te marae, kātahi ka waereangia te marae ātea tae atu ki te whare, ko te karakia, ka waerea ka tae atu ki te whare ka waerea anō:

Tēnei te wī, tēnei te puna taurori  
Hura ana te whare o Uenuku



I herea ki reira ko te ihi, te wehi, te mana me te tapu  
Ko te kī kei runga, tāwhana atu ana ia  
Ki te pū, ki te wānanga, ki ngā tauira  
Ka tū ko te tongikura, ko te ākinga i te iwi nui tonu  
Ka tau kei runga i a tātou  
Tēnei te nīnī, tēnei i te nānā, tēnei te hana a te tupua  
Hikitia, hāpainga  
Ko Ranginui e tū  
Ko te papa e takoto  
Ko tātou te iwi e pae nei kua tae mai

Tēnei te wā e tomokia rā ki ..... ki ahau.....(kātahi, ka rārangihia ki ahau, ko wai te ingoa o tēnei whare, mō wai tēnei whare, kātahi ka kōrerongia tērā....) Nā, ka tūturu whakamaua kia tina, tina, haumi e, hui e, taiki e.

Ka whīkoi atu ki te whare tae atu ki te whatitoka ka waerea anō, ka waerea anō i roto i te whare, nā, ko taua waerea, ko taua waerea i waereatia mai ai i te tuatahi ki runga i te marae ātea, ka haere tana waerea, karakia ana anō te tohunga i tana waerea ki roto i te whare, nā, kātahi ka rārangitia mai ētehi o ngā rangatira hei hono atu ki te kaupapa o te whare, engari, koirā te mea tuatahi. Koinā te mea tuatahi ko te waerea pērā. Ki te urupā, ki te mōhio koe he pahē ki reira, ka āwangawanga koe, me waerea kia whakawātea te huarahi, engari, ki te haere ki tētehi iwi anō, ā, me kōrero ki roto i a koe anō hei whakarite i a koe, i a koe e whīkoi ana, e waerea ana. Koinei te mea pai o tēnei, te waerea, kua rangona e koe ngā kōrero a te tangata, kua tū koe i te kūaha, nā, ka tahuri te wā, ka whakaaro ētehi he aha te raru, he aha te pahē nei, nō tō waereatanga ake, kua hiki, nā tō waerea kua hiki, kua māmā te haere. Tino tapu tēnā mea te waerea. Ki a tātou ki runga i a Tainui, koinei te mea tino kaha, ngā tikanga o ngā kupu ka kōrerotia i roto i tēnei mea te waerea.

JT: *He kawenga anō ā te waerea?*

KK: Āe, he kawenga anō, ki te pāngia te tangata e te mate, kia māuiui, nā, ka waerea. Kua kōrerotia pea ērā kōrero nē?

JT: *He aha ngā kawenga a te waerea i ngēnei rā?*

KK: Ko tāku e titiro nei i tēnei rā, ko ngā tomonga whare, hei hiki i ērā, kei ētehi o ngā āhuatanga o runga i te marae, ka haere ki ngā tangihanga, he ope pea i reira, ā, ka rongo i te kaumātua, i a rātou e waerea ana. Ehara i te mea, he wae tapu hoki rātou, engari, i te hiki i te wairua nē, koinei pea te raruraru, te pahē kei roto. Koinei ngā mea i kite au i tēnei, te tomo whare, kia haere hoki i runga i ngā haere, kia tomo i ngā urupā, o tēnā, o tēnā. Ka kite koe, ko te waerea, ehara i te mea kikino, i te mea whakahāwea, i te whakatūpato, hei whakawātea kē i ōu whakaaro. Koinei pea, kei te whakaaro koe, he wāhi tapu, he mauri anō pea, he mauri nō te whenua, kei runga kei konā, kei tūpono, kei hoki mai te raruraru ki a koe, nā, me waerea, kia hiki ērā āhuatanga, kia hiki, kia kore e pahē te raruraru ki a koe.

JT: *Me noho tapu tonu te waerea ki ngā kaupapa o mua i kōrerongia e koe? Ka taea rānei te kapo atu i te waerea ahakoa he aha te kaupapa?*

KK: He pai tonu, engari, kei roto i te tangata anō, ki te hiahia ki te mea, ki tētehi kaupapa anō, engari, i ētehi wā ka rongohia e koe, kei roto i a koe, ka āhua wiriwiri koe, ahakoa he aha te kaupapa me kī rā, he kaupapa kei waho i ēnei kaupapa i kōrerotia ki a koe mō tēnei mea te waerea, engari, he kaupapa anō, mā tō wairua anō hei tohu, me hiki, kia tānoangia ō whakaaro. Ehara i te mea ka hāmama tō waha, kei roto tō karakia i a koe anō, ko tēnei te mea tuatahi, ka waereatia, i runga i tō haerenga, he aha te mea nei, te takahi whare, nā, waereangia te waerea, engari, tētehi take anō me waerea, mō ngā wairua anō kei waho atu ērā e rere ana, kei roto i tēnei take, kei roto i tēnei kaupapa, engari, ka ū tēnei mea ki roto i a koe, engari, kaua e mahia māu anahe, engari, mā te iwi. Mā te wairua anō e whakaatu ki a koe.

JT: *Ko wai hei hāpai i te waerea, ko te tane, ko te wahine ranei, ko rāua tahi rānei?*

KK: Mā te tāne.

JT: *He aha ai?*

KK: I runga i te kōrero i kī ai a Io, ko Hāni rāua ko Puna. Ko Hāni kei runga, ko Puna kei raro. Ko te wahine ki raro, engari, ko te mea kē, ētehi wā ka rongo koe mā te wahine anō e karanga, kei a ia anō, ko te reo tuatahi kei roto i tana karanga, kia eke anō ki runga i te hikitunga i ngā whakangānewha me ērā atu āhuatanga nē. I ētehi, i rongo koe i te wahine e karanga ana he aha te karanga a te wahine, he karanga i roto i te taha wairua.

JT: *He aha i tūturu ai te mau o te waerea ki roto o Tainui?*

KK: Te kaha hoki o ngā uri puta noa i te iwi whānui ki roto o Tainui, e hoki ana ki ō rātou kaumātua. I rongohia ēnei kōrero i ō mātou nei tūpuna, ō mātou nei mātua, ko rātou e pupuru ana i ngā karakia tawhito, ā, kei te haere tonu, engari, he aha i whērā ai, koia anō, me kī rā he taonga tēnā i purutia, mai rā anō heke mai ki tēnei rā. Ko te pupuru tonu tātou i tērā taonga.

JT: *Ki tō titiro, kei roto i tēnei wā e huri nei, e huri nei, ka huri te kawenga o te waerea he kawē kē?*

KK: Mā tō wairua anō hei whakaatu nei tēnā ki a koe. Ki ahau nei, pai kē me noho anō tēnei mea te waerea i roto i ngā tomonga, mō te takahi whare, urupā, whakaeke ki runga i te marae, ngā māuiui i roto i ngā mate Māori, e āhei ana koe ki te waerea.

JT: *Ka pūmau te waerea ki roto o Tainui, ki ngā whakatupuranga e haere ake nei?*

KK: E kore e ngaro. Ko te take, kei te rongohia ngā tauria o ngā Whare Wānanga o te Pākehā, i roto i a tātou nei, kei te purutia tērā mea te waerea. Ahakoa, ko te tangata kotahi, ahakoa, kei roto i tēnā kura, i tēnā kura ka purutia. He tohu tēnei nā Tainui te waerea. I te mea ka puta ana koe ki waho i te iwi ka waereangia e koe tō waerea, tērā pea ka mōhiotia nō Tainui koe. Ko ētehi o Taranaki, kei te pūmau rātou ki tērā mea te waerea. Kua huri anō ki ngā karakia karaitihana ināianei. Kei te pērā tonu tērā i roto i a tātou. I roto i ngā whakahāwea ki a koe, ka pāngia rānei tētehi tangata e te mate, kātahi ka haere mai ngā minita o te hāhi, o ētehi atu whakaponu. Nā, kātahi rātou ka karakia i ngā karakia a te Pākehā, kātahi ka kī atu, ahakoa kaha te tangata nei ki roto i te whakaponu me te hāhi o te karaipiture, e kore te tangata nei e ora. Me hoki anō ki roto i te ao Māori, te ao wairua, i roto i te ao tikanga, he Māori kia rapuhia tana mate, māuiui rānei. Mā te ao Māori, māna anō hei rapu, hei kimi te mate ka ora ai te tangata. Nā, kātahi ka tae mai te kōrero, ka haere ngā kōrero ki te atua ko Ihu Karaiti, engari, kei te tukituki, kātahi ka hoki anō ki te ao Māori, me hoki anō ki te waerea hei hiki i ngā āhuatanga, ki roto i te ao Māori e kitea ana kua ora.

*E whai ake nei ngā kōrero a KT (Kaumātua Te Awamutu)*

JT: *He aha te waerea ki tō mōhio?*

KT: Tōku nei mōhiotanga ki tēnei mea te waerea, he whakawātea i te huarahi, he huarahi whakaeke atu, he huarahi whakawātea i te tangata. He huarahi ki te iwi, kua huri ki tua o te ārai. He waerea tomo whare, he waerea takahi whare, he waerea whakarewa waka me ngā āhuatanga katoa. Koinei ngā waerea e mōhio ana au. Ko ngēnei waerea i waereangia i ngā wā katoa. Te waerea e mōhio ana ahau, 'Waerea te one tapu'. Te tino waerea mō te whakarewa waka 'Tōia te waka Tainui tapotu ki te moana, mā wai e tō, māku e tō',

He nui ngētehi atu o ngā waerea. 'Piki mai, piki atu' me ngērā mea katoa, ngērā waerea, engari, ko te waerea i tēnei rā, 'Waerea te one tapu'. Koirā te tino waerea ki roto o Waikato.

JT: *He aha ngō mōhiotanga mō ngā pūtaka mai o te waerea? I ahu mai te waerea i whea?*

KT: Tōku nei mōhiotanga tēnei. Te tīmatatanga mai o te waerea, i te haerenga mai o ngō tāua tūpuna i te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa. I tīmata mai i te mānutanga o Tainui waka. Koirā tōku nei mōhiotanga ki te waerea i tīmata mai ai. Ākuni, kei tua atu, kāore au e mōhio. Tōku nei mōhiotanga, koirā te tīmatanga o te waerea, te haerenga mai o Tainui ki Aotearoa.

JT: *He aha te tino kaupapa o te waerea?*

KT: Ko te waerea, he whakawātea i te huarahi tētehi, ana, he hiki i ngā tapu, pēnei i a koe e haere atu nei ki ngā urupā, te whakawātea i tērā huarahi, ka waereangia. Koirā tōku nei mōhiotanga, he hiki i ngā tapu. Kāre au e mōhio ana he aha i tua atu. Tōku mōhiotanga, koirā te tino tūturutanga o tēnei mea te waerea, te hiki i ngā tapu kei hapa te tangata nē, kei hapa.

JT: *Ki ngō mōhiotanga he aha ngētehi atu hui, kaupapa rānei e tiki atu ai te tangata i te waerea hei whakatakoto māna?*

KT: Tētehi rā o ngā waerea, ko te tomo whare rā i roto o Tainui. Ka haere māua ko tōku hoa rangatira i ngā haerenga o tō tātou ariki a Te Ata-i-rangi-kaahu, o te Kīngi ināianei, ko te waerea o te tomo whare rā, koirā tētehi mea o roto o Tainui, te tomo whare rā.



JT: E kī ana koe, "he tomo whare", tēnā, whakamāramahia mai tērā āhuatanga. He whare hou, he whare tawhito, he aha?

KT: Kāore, ko te tomo whare hou, kāore anō kia takahia e te wahine. Koirā te waerea hiki ai i te tapu, i ngā tapu katoa. Koirā te waerea mō te whare hou. Ko te ingoa o te whare rā, koirā, kei roto i te waerea, "Ko wai te ingoa, ko wai te ingoa?" Ka karangahia e te minita nē? Koirā tōku nei mōhiotanga.

JT: Mā wai hei hāpai te waerea, mā wai e takitaki ngā kupu? Mā te tāne, mā te wahine rānei?

KT: Kāore ngēnei i kawea e te wahine. Mōhio pai ana tāua ki ngērā tikanga. Engari, he wā anō tō rātou ki te karanga. Ngā waerea, nā ngā minita, nā ngā kaumātua. Kāore anō hoki kia kite i te wahine e tū ana ki te waerea. Kite ana au he nui ngā wāhine e tū ana ki te whaikōrero i tōna wā. Mō te waerea, kāo, kāore anō kia kite.

JT: He aha i tūturu ai te mau o te waerea ki roto o Tainui?

KT: Taku mōhio he mea tuku iho, he taonga tuku iho. Kāore au e kite i tēnā mea te waerea i ngā haeretanga nei. Noho māua i roto o Te Arawa, noho māua i roto o Tūwharetoa, noho māua i roto o Tūhoe, ko au e rongō nei i tēnei mea te waerea ki roto o Tainui. Ka hoki mai ki Tainui, taku mōhio nei, nā te mea pea kei raro tātou i te Kīngitanga, te korowai o te Kīngitanga i kaha ai tēnei mō te waerea. Koinei, nā rātou ngēnei tikanga mai rā anō, he taonga tuku iho i roto o Tainui.

JT: Ka pūmau te waerea ki roto o Tainui, ki ngā whakatupuranga e haere ake nei?

KT: Āe, kaha rawa atu ināianei, kaha rawa atu ināianei.

JT: He aha ai?

KT: I te wā i a mātou e tamariki ana, kāore mātou e rongō ana i ngēnei āhua kōrero. Ināianei kei te rongō kē au i tēnā me te rangatahi e kōrero ana i ngēnei kōrero nē. Te wā i a mātou, kare kau. Koinei tāku e kī nei. Te rua tekau, toru tekau tau e heke mai nei, kaha rawa atu tēnā mea te waerea. Ko ngō tātou kaumātua e tu nei, a Tione, ngērā kaumātua, tarapeke ana i te marae. Kāore au e rongō ana i tēnā mea te waerea. Tamariki tonu ana au, engari, whakarongo ana ngā taringa ki ērā, ngētehi o ngō mātou kaumātua i runga i ngō mātou nei marae. Taku mōhio nei, tino kaha rawa atu tēnei mea te waerea ināianei. Kei a koutou ināianei.

JT: Taku pātai whakamutunga, i kī rā koe, he maha ngā waerea i roto o Tainui. Tēwhea te waerea e kaha nei te tākina e ngā kaumātua i tēnei rā?

KT: E rua ngā mea. Ko te 'Waerea te one tapu'. Ko tētehi anō, 'Tōia te waka Tainui tapotu ki te moana'. Ngērā ngā waerea ki taku mōhio. He nui atu ngētehi o ngā waerea, he nui atu. Hoki atu koe ki tēnā marae, ki tēnā marae i roto o Tainui, ka rongō koe i ngā waerea. Kōrerohia mai e ngētehi o ngā kaumātua o Maniapoto, 'Tēnei te wī', koia tētehi o ngā waerea tawhito.

## Whakarāpopototanga uiui

Kāti, ko ngā kawenga nui i pupū ake nō roto mai i ngā kōrero ā-waha nei mō te waerea, ko te whakawātea i te huarahi, ko te hiki i ngā tapu, ko te wewete i ngā toimaha kia māmā, kia tānoa. Ko te parepare anō i ngā kikino o te whakangānewha me te mata-taketake. Koinei ngā kōrero nui i puta i ngā rāua kōrero ā-waha mō ngā kawenga o te waerea. Engari, ko te kaupapa matua i mārāma pai, he tomonga whare. E ai ki a KT, koinei tētehi tikanga nui o roto o Tainui, te waerea mō te tomo whare hou. Hei tā KK, ko te waerea te pane o ngā karakia ki tēnei, ki te tomo whare. Tētehi atu kaupapa nui, ko tērā te takahi whare, ā, ko te tomo urupā hoki. Whai muri iho ana ko te whakamānu waka, te whakaeke marae, te whakarite haerenga me te hiki i ngā mate, ngā māuiui o te tinana.

Hei whakatepe i ngēnei kōrero ā-waha, he huarahi te waerea kia kore ai he toimaha, he kikino rānei e piri ki a koe, ki tō kaupapa. Mā te waerea hoki e hiki te ngau o ngā tapu, ngā āhuatanga o te ao Māori kia wātea, kia tānoa. He taonga tuku iho tēnei te waerea, e purutia nei ki roto o Tainui. Koinei te whakakikokiko o te mātauranga Māori ā-waha i tirohia ai i te whakairotanga tuarua o tēnei tuhinga e rangatira ai te tū a te waerea hei mātauranga whai mana i roto i ngā momo huarahi ako a te Māori.

## Whakatepenga

Kāti, e ai ki te rangahau nei, he whakahekenga te waerea nā te Mātauranga Māori. Nāna ko te Mātauranga Māori ā-waha. Nā te mātauranga Māori ā-waha, ko te waiata. Nāna, ko te karakia. Nā te karakia, ko te waerea. Kei taua whakairotanga hoki ka horahia ngā tuhituhinga a ngā tohunga mātauranga e tohu ana i te tū rangatira a te waerea ki roto i te mātauranga Māori. Nā te rironga o ngēnei mātauranga i a Tāwhaki, tiritiria ana aua mātauranga ki te ao mārama. Ā, whai wāhi ana te waerea ki roto i ngā whakaritenga a te tangata.

I konā, ka hoki te kōrero ki Hawaiiki. I kīngia ai e Jones (1995), ko te tauira tuatahi o te waerea nā Ngā-toro-i-rangi i te hekenga mai o Tainui. Ko te taupatupatu tēnei ki te kōrero a KK e mea ana ia, nā Io kē te tauira tuatahi i te orokohanganga rā anō o te whakaaro. Ko ngā pūtakenga tonu ngērā o te waerea.

Nō te hekenga o Tainui waka, whakakukū ana ki Kāwhia, ka tōia ki uta, ki te pae okiokinga e mōhiotia ana i te rangi nei, ko te tumu o Tainui. Ko te mauri o te waka, whakatōkia ana ia ki ngōna tohu ko Hāni (Hāni-a-te-waewae-i-kimi-atu) rāua ko Puna (Puna-whakatupu-tangata). Nō te whakaaratanga ake o te tumu o Tainui, ko te whakatūtanga tērā o te takapoukura o Tainui, e huaina nei ko Ahurei. Ki roto, ki te takapoukura ngā mātauranga Māori ā-waha nei whakaūngia ai ki ngā hirikapo o te pia. Ā, huri atu he tau, huri atu he tau, mea rawa ake, ka toe mai he pitopito mātauranga ā-waha nei nō Ahurei kua riro i ngā mātua, tae mai ki a tātou i te rā nei.

Ko te waerea tētehi toenga o aua pitopito raka i ruiruia ai i roto i ngā kupu kōrero a te tokorua kaumātua nō te Whakairotanga Tuawhā. Nō roto o aua kupu kōrero ka kitea he tauira mō te kaupapa e tika ana hei whakatakoto i te waerea me ngā momo whakamahinga. I konei, ka kitea te tūturutanga o tēnei, te mana o te kōrero ā-waha, mai i te kāwai atua ki a tātou te kikokiko, te kāwai tangata, he kupu whakarere, he kupu manawa whītiki. Ahakoa ngā huri me ngā kāwhaki i roto o ngā mano tau kua pahemo atu, mārama ana ngā whakaaturanga e rarawe tonu rā te ngākau o ngā iwi o Tainui ki te waerea, e kore e memeha, ko te kōrero, *‘Waihōpuapua e mimiti, ko te wai a Rona, he manawa whenua, e kore e mimiti’*.

I te whakairotanga tuawhā ko te titiro ki ngā whakaaro o te tokorua kaumātua e pā ana ki ngā kaupapa kei te waerea. Ko te titiro anō tērā ki ngā momo whakamahinga me ngā pūtakenga mai o te waerea.

Hei tā Papa, Papa & Te Aho, (2004):

A waerea is a karakia, these are used mainly to lift tapu from an area; clear a space or guide others onto or into new places. When one is new to an area, one may waerea as they go on to the marae. (p. 17).

Mehemea te kapo ake i ngā kōrero a KK, ko tāna e mea ana, ko te waerea, he hiki i ngā tapu me ngā kikino o tētehi wāhi kia kore ai e pahē he raruraru ki a koe, ki tō kaupapa, ki tō ope rānei. Hei āpiti, ko te ārai hoki i te niho tetē o ngā whakahāwea tae atu ki ngā whakangānewha a te tangata ki runga ki a koe. He hiki anō i ngā āhuatanga kia wātea te huarahi ki mua i te aroaro. E tautoko tahi ana ngā kōrero a KT, e mea ana ia, ko te waerea te huarahi whakawātea i a koe me ngō whakaaro. He huarahi whakaekē atu, ā, he huarahi hoki ki te iwi, kei tua o te ārai. Ko te kaupapa nui o te waerea, kei roto tonu i tōna kupu, arā, he waere. Taurite ana te tikanga o te kupu ‘waere’ ki tērā o te kupu ‘whakawātea’. Koinei te putanga nui i ngā kōrero ā-waha, he whakawātea, he hiki i ngā āhuatanga kia kore ai he raruraru.

Ki whea te waerea tākina ai? Ko te kōrero nui i puta i ngā kōrero ā-waha, ko te tomo whare. Hei tā ngētehi, he whakatuwheratanga, he kawanga whare. Hei tā te tokorua i uiuia, he tomo whare. Ko te waerea te pane o ngā karakia i te tomonga whare, koirā te karakia tuatahi. Hei tā KT, haere ai rāua ko tōna hoa rangatira i ngā haere a te Te Arikiniui, Te Ata-i-rangi-kaahu i te wā i a ia, ā, ko te Kīngi ināiane. He mea nui te waerea ki roto i ngā ritenga tomo whare ki roto o Tainui. Ngētehi atu kaupapa i puta ka eke ai te waerea, mehemea he haringa tūpāpaku, he whakarewa waka, he tomo urupā, he takahi whare, he whakaekē marae whenua hou rānei, he whakarite haere, he whakarite tangata, he ārai māuiui, he whakamānu waka, he whakarewa kaupapa.

Ahakoa haere te tangata ki whea ki roto i ngā iwi o Tainui, ā, mehemea ko tētehi o ngēnei kaupapa o runga ake nei, kāore e kore, ko te hākiri o taringa i te waerea e tākina ana. Hei tā KT, nā te mea kei raro tātou i te Kīngitanga, te korowai o te Kīngitanga i mau ai te waerea ki roto o Tainui. I tua atu i tēnā, he taonga tēnei i poiipoia e ngā pokinga ringa a ngā mātua ki a tātou. E ai ki te whakaaro o te kaituhi, e kore tēnei taonga e ngaro i ngā ngutu o tēnei whakaturupuranga. Nā te mea, he tokomaha ngā rangatahi pēnei i te kaituhi te pakeke, he kaha te oke o te ate ki te pupuru i ngēnei tikanga o nehe. Nā te whakatūtanga hoki o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori me ngā Wharekura, kua tīmata kē te whāwhā a ngā tamariki i te waerea. E kitea atu nei te whakakikokiko o tēnei whakapae i roto i ngā mahi kapa haka me ngā whakataeteae manu



kōrero i roto i ngā kura. Hei āpiti ake, kua tānoa ngā hui ka rangona ngā waerea ki reira. Kei tēnei wā, kua kore e whakahēngia te haere a te rangatahi ki ngā hui e tākina ai te waerea, pēnei i te tomo whare, te takahi whare me ngērā atu. Kāore e whakatapungia ana he āhuetanga ki tētehi rangapū, mō ngō rātou taringa anahe te waerea, nō te ao o ngā tūpuna kē tērā tikanga, ana, kua huri te wā, e mārāma ana ngā kaumātua, ki te kore rātou e ruirui i ngā rātou kupu kōrero, tē mau i nga whakatupuranga o muri iho, ka ngaro i a tātou ki te pō.

Nō reira, ko te akiaki a ngā koroheke nā roto i ngā kōrero ā-waha o te whakairotanga tuawhā e mea ana, he taonga tuku iho te waerea ki roto o Tainui, nā ngā mātua i tō i te wā o te ora heke mai ki a tātou. Ko te pātai, mā wai e tō ināianei, i ngā tau kei te tahatū o te rangi? Tāku e kī ana, māku e tō, mā te rangatahi e tō, mā ngā kaumātua e tō, mā Whakatau! Kei te tongikura a Kīngi Tāwhiao e whai ake nei, kei konā e mau ana te wairua o te herenga kaumātua ki te rangatahi. Waihoki, e tohu ana i te hira o te mahi ngātahi kia kore ai e eke te kōrero, he takerehāia motu ririki nei tō Tainui. Paimārire.

*‘Ki te kotahi te kākaho ka whati, engari, ki te kāpuia e kore e whati’*

---



---

## Whakapuakanga

- Best, E. (1977). *Fishing methods and devices of the Māori*. Wellington: E.C.Keating, Government printer.
- Best, E. (1995). *Māori religion and mythology Part 1*. Wellington: Te Papa Tongarewa, Museum of New Zealand.
- Best, E. (1982). *Māori religion and mythology Part 2*. Wellington: P.D.Hasselberg, Government printer.
- Best, E. (1975). *The whare kōhanga and its lore*. Wellington: A.R.Shearer, Government printer.
- Buck, S. (1996). *The coming of the Māori*. Wellington: Whitcombe and Tombs ltd.
- Evens, J. (1997). *Ngā waka o neherā: The first voyaging canoes*. Auckland: Reed.
- Grey, S. G. (1953). *Ngā mahi a ngā tūpuna*. Wellington: L.T.Watkins ltd.
- Jones, P. (1959). *King Pōtatau: An account of the life of Pōtatau Te Wherowhero, the first Māori King*. Wairarapa: The Polynesian Society.
- Jones, P. (1995). *Ngā iwi o Tainui: The traditional history of the Tainui people*. Ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā tūpuna. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Kelly, L. (2002). *Tainui: The story of Hoturoa and his descendants*. Christchurch: Cadsonbury publications.
- Mahuta, R. T. K. (1974). *Whaikōrero: A Study of Formal Māori Speech* (Master's thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- McLean, M. & Orbell, M. (1990). *Traditional Songs of the Māori (rev. ed.)*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Mead, H.M. (1996). *Ko Tāwhaki nui-a-Hema: Āna mahi whakahirahira*. Auckland: Reed.
- Orbell, M. (1991). *Māori Songs in History*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Papa, P., Papa, R., & Te Aho, L. (2004). *He Kete Waiata: A basket of songs*. Hamilton: Hamilton Project Team.
- Pōmare, S. M. (1987). *Legends of the Māori: Māori-Polynesian historical traditions, folk-lore and stories of old New Zealand* (Vol. 2). Auckland: Southern reprints.
- Reed, A. (2004). *The Reed book of Māori mythology*. China: Reed.
- Royal, T. A. (1998). *Te Ao Mārama - A Research Paradigm. Te Oru Rangahau, Māori Research and Development Conference Proceedings*. Palmerston North: Massey University.
- Salmond, A. (1985). *Māori Epistemology. In Reason and Morality*. London: Tavistock Publications.
- Shirres, M. (1986). *An introduction to karakia* (Doctoral thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Shortland, E. (1882). *Māori religion and mythology*. London: Longmans, Green, and Co.
- Society, T. P. (1935). *The journal of the Polynesian society: Contains the transactions and proceedings of the society* (Vol. 44). New Plymouth: Thomas Avery & sons ltd.
- Stafford, D. (1967). *Te Arawa: A history of the Arawa people*. Auckland: Reed.
- Sutton, D. (1994). *The origins of the first New Zealanders*. Auckland: Auckland University press.
- Tau, T. M. (1999, March ). Mātauranga Māori as an Epistemology. *Te Pouhere Kōrero, no. 1. Te Pouhere Kōrero, an Organisation of Māori Historian*. Massey University, Palmerston North.
- Teone, T. T. (1939). *Tikao Talks: Kā taoka tapu o te ao kōhatu. Treasures from the ancient world of the Māori*. Australia: Penguin Books.



Te Awekōtuku, N., Nikora, L.W., Rua, M. & Karapu, R. (2007). *Mau Moko: The World of Māori Tattoo*. Auckland: Penguin Viking.

Tregear, E. (1904). *The Māori race*. Wanganui: A.D. Willis, printer and publisher.

TVNZ (Director). (1996). *Te Whanake 4, Te Kōhure* [Video].

Walker, R. (1996). *Ngā Pepa a Ranginui. The Walker Papers*. Auckland: Penguin Books.

Wiri, R. K. (2001). *The prophecies of the great canyon of Toi: A history of Te Whāti-nui-a-Toi in the western Urewera mountains of New Zealand* (Doctoral thesis). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.

### He kōrero ā-waha

Hopa, M. 2010, Kāwhia

Kaumātua Kāwhia. 2005, Kāwhia

Kaumātua Te Awamutu. 2007, Te Awamutu

Temara, P. 2010, Hamilton





*te Kōtihitahi*

Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



TE MATUA TANGATA

*Nā Te Kahautu Maxwell*



## He whakamārama mō te haka

**H**e haka tēnei e kōrero ana mō te taenga mai o te whakapono o Te Matua Tangata, arā, Te Ringatū, ki roto o Te Whakatōhea i raro i a Hira Te Popo, ariki o Ngāti Ira ki roto o Te Whakatōhea. Ko Hira Te Popo te apataki a Te Matua Tangata ki roto o Maraetai me te Wera, kāinga i Waioweka, i tāwharautia ai Te Matua Tangata i te ringa o te Kāwanatanga. I tana hokinga mai i Wharekauri ki Whareongaonga ka kōkiri riri ki a tauwi i Matawhero, i Ngātapa hoki i te tau 1868. Ka takahi mai Te Matua Tangata ki roto o Waioweka ki te rapa haumi mō tana kaupapa, te pupuri i te whenua me te Mana Māori Motuhake. I tahuri a Te Whakatōhea ki te whai i Te Matua Tangata me tana whakapono, nā te mea i raupatutia te roī o te whenua o Te Whakatōhea i te tau 1865. Ka kite ngā ariki o Te Whakatōhea koinei te waka hei hoehoenga mō rātou hei whakarauora i te iwi. Kei roto i te haka nei te poropiti a Te Toiroa, tohunga o Nukutaurua, i matakitehia ai te taenga mai o te Pākehā me te whānautanga mai o Te Matua Tangata me te parekura nui ka pā ki te whenua nei i a tauwi. Ka whakaatu anō hoki i te whānautanga mai o te whakapono Ringatū ki runga o Wharekauri me ngā kupu whakaari i hoatu e te Atua ki Te Matua Tangata me te mana Atua hoki. I roto i te haka nei he rite te whakaputa i ngā kupu whakaari a Te Matua Tangata ki tana iwi Ringatū, ā, ki a Te Whakatōhea hoki. Kua tangohia mai he wāhanga, he kupu, he tauira hoki mai i ētahi haka tahito, a Rangipūkohukohu i a Ngai Tūhoe, ngā haka me ngā waiata a Te Matua Tangata hei whakakaupapa, hei whakaū i te tāhūhū o tēnei haka.

## Ngā kupu

Tiwhatiwha te pō! Tiwhatiwha te pō!(1)  
Ko Te Pakerewhā! Ko Te Pakerewhā!  
Ko Arikirangi tēnei te haere nei  
I ahahahā!  
Ko Arikirangi! Ko Arikirangi!  
Pūkohukohu(2) te rangi i patua mai ai Te Whakatōhea raupatu  
I Āhaha!  
Pikirangi Arikirangi  
He tara koukou  
Ā he anuhe te manawanui o Arikirangi  
Puritā kia mau te kaunati hikahika a Rāwiri  
Ana Tamarura te whenua  
Ka mate i te riri ki Waerengāhika  
Auē taukuri e!  
Rēkohu(3) kohu te rangi  
I puta mai ai te Mata o Te Atua  
Tiripā!(4) Tire!(5) Taipeti!(6)  
Tipu ake te pono i te whenua  
Titiro iho te tika i te rangi(7)  
Āmeko! Iperene! Ūtierā!(8)  
Ka Tūruki(9) Te Turuki  
Paneke! Paneke!  
Ka Tūruki Te Turuki  
Paneke! Paneke!  
Ki roto ki te wai  
Ka ū ake ana  
Ko Whareongaonga(10)  
Ohuta! Ohuta!  
Ka tū te ringaringa!  
Ka tū te ringaringa  
Ki runga ki te Ringatū iho nei! Ringatū iho nei!  
Hi!  
Anatakere! Anatakere!(11)  
Takahia ngā hiwi maunga ki te tai whakararo  
Ka whakakau a Arikirangi Te Awa o Waioweka  
Tāwharautia e te Whakatōhea

Ko Te Wera! Ko Maraetai(12) Tire!(13)  
 Tinimeene!(14)  
 Hūnanga o te tini  
 Hūnanga o te mano  
 Tire! Tinimeene!  
 I Āhaha!  
 Kei waho hoki mai  
 Nōhou Te Popo(15) tō pono  
 Te maungārongo hoki rā  
 I haere ai i te ara i titi kaha mai nā  
 E kai aku mata i te kohu e tatao  
 Tānewhirinaki(16)  
 Ki runga o Waioweka  
 Eripi Tana! Eripi Tana!(17)  
 Nō wai tērā pere?(18)  
 Hei aha tērā pere!  
 Kei te kimi tonu ake te oranga mō Te Whakatōhea  
 Kei runga rānei  
 Kei raro rānei  
 Kei kō rānei  
 Anei ake rānei kei Te Matua Tangata  
 He waka ahau e te iwi  
 Whiritā!(19)  
 Ka kuhu ki te ture  
 Whiritā!  
 Hai matua mō te pani  
 Whiritā!  
 Ko te mana tuatahi ko Te Tiriti o Waitangi  
 Ko te mana tuarua ko Te Kooti Whenua  
 Ko te mana tuatoru ko Te Mana Motuhake  
 Tūruki! Tūruki!  
 Paneke! Paneke!  
 Tāwhana mai Rēhita(20)  
 Haramai te Atua  
 E aweke ana ki te riri  
 E pūhoi ana te aroha ki a Te Whakatōhea  
 Ka tū te ihiihi  
 Ka tū te wanawana  
 Ki runga Arikirangi  
 Ringatū iho nei! Ringatū iho nei  
 Hi!

### He whakamārama mō ngā kupu

- 1 Nā Te Toiroa o Nukutaurua tēnei matekite i te haramaitanga o te Pākehā 1766.
- 2 I tangohia mai tēnei wāhanga i te haka a Ngāi Tūhoe, ko tōna ritenga ki te āhua o te ao ki runga i a Te Whakatōhea i te raupatutanga o te whenua.
- 3 He ingoa anō mō Wharekauri.
- 4 Ko te kupu whakaari tēnei a Te Atua ki a Aperahama. Ko te whakapūmautanga i te manawanui i runga i te kupu me te oati.
- 5 Ko te kupu whakaari ki a Mohi. Ko te putanga mai o te Atua ki te tangata.
- 6 Ko te kupu whakaari ki a Hōhua. Ko te rironga o te whenua i oatitia ki a Aperahama.
- 7 Tipu ake te pono i te whenua, titiro iho te tika i te rangi: I tangohia mai tēnei i te Waiata a Rāwiri 85 e whakaatu ana tēnei i te whānautanga mai o te Ringatū ki runga o Wharekauri.



- 8 Ko te kupu whakaari a te Atua ki a Te Matua Tangata i Wharekauri; “E kore ahau e whakarere i a koe me tōku iwi hoki.”
- 9 Te Turuki: Ko Te Matua Tangata. Ko te whakarite i konei ki te hokinga mai o Te Matua Tangata me ngā mōrehu i runga i te kaupuke Raiwharameene (Rifleman) i Wharekauri ki Whareongaonga.
- 10 Whareongaonga: Kai te tonga o Tūranga tēnei wāhi, i tangohia tēnei wāhanga i te waiata a Te Matua Tangata i a Pinepine te Kura.
- 11 Kei waenganui i Ngā Kurī ā Whārei ki Tihirau te tamaiti mō tātou. He tamaiti pai, he rangimārie. Nui atu hoki tōna mana. Ahakoa rua, toru, whā, ka koropiko ahau ki ōna waewae.
- 12 Te Wera/Maraetai: He kāinga tēnei kei Waioweka i tāwharautia ai a Te Matua Tangata ki ēnei kāinga e rua e Te Whakatōhea i te ringa o te Kāwanatanga.
- 13 Ko te kupu whakaari ki a Mohi, ko te tononga o Te Atua i te Poukapua hei huna i a Mohi i te rā, ko Pou kāpura hei huna i te pō koinei te tauira mai o te hūnanga o Te Matua Tangata ki Te Wera, ki Maraetai ki roto o Waioweka.
- 14 Kupu whakaari ki a Horomona. Ko te mātauranga, huihuinga o ngā iwi ki ngā Poropiti, ko te Atuatanga, tangatatanga, ko te huihuinga o ngā kupu whakaari katoa mai rā anō i a Aperahama tae noa mai ki ngā poropiti.
- 15 Te Popo: Ko Hira Te Popo te ūpoko ariki o Ngāti Ira, hapū o Te Whakatōhea ki roto o Waioweka nāna i tāwharau Te Matua Tangata i muri i tana omanga ki roto o Waioweka i muri i te pakanga ki Ngātapa.
- 16 Tānewhirinaki: Koinei te rūnanga whakairo i whakatūngia e Hira Te Popo me Te Whakatōhea mō Te Matua Tangata 1883. E ai ki te kōrero he whare tapu tēnei i tērā wā ko ngā tohunga anake i whakaaengia ki roto ki te karakia, kiritahanga.
- 17 Ko te kupu whakaari a Te Matua Tangata ki te whare o Te Whakatōhea a Tānewhirinaki i whakatūhia hei whare tapu mō Te Matua Tangata. E kore tō koutou whare e tū. Ka kainga e te kiore mai i te mahau puta noa ki te tūārongo. Ka puta hoki he poropiti i muri i ahau, pakaru tikanga, pakaru whenua, pakaru whakapono. Kia tere te hoki ki te tikanga.
- 18 He wāhanga tēnei nō te haka o Te Matua Tangata i hakaina e ia ki runga o Ōmarumutu ki roto i a Ngāti Rua hapū o Te Whakatōhea. Ko tana whakahau ki te iwi kia tahuri te iwi ki tana whakapono, hei aha te whakapono o tauīwi.
- 19 Ko te kupu whakaari ki a Noa i ora ai te tangata.
- 20 Ko te kaiārahi tēnei a Te Matua Tangata, he kōpere mā ka puta mai i te pō.





*te Kōtiritihi*  
Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



WHAKAHOKIA TE REO KI TŌNA  
TAIORETANGA:  
HE RAUTAKI REO MŌ WAIKATO-TAINUI

*Nā Dr. Te Raukura Roa*



**A**riā: Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa, ko te whakatakoto i tētehi mahere rautaki hei whakakaha, hei whakapakari i te reo Māori o te iwi o Waikato-Tainui. Ehara tēnei i te pepa wetewete i te rautaki whakaora reo, ehara hoki i te pepa tātari i ngā rautaki whakaora reo o te ao. Engari ia, he pepa whakatakoto i ōku whakaaro mō tētehi huarahi e ora ai te reo o Waikato-Tainui. Kei te rārangi whakapuakanga ētehi rauemi i toro atu ai au, heoi, kāore i āta tātarihia mō tēnei pepa. Nō reira, e rima ngā wāhanga o tēnei pepa. Ko te wāhanga tuatahi, he whakakaupapa i tēnei rautaki. Ko te wāhanga tuarua, he whakamārama i ngā whakahaeretanga o te iwi. Ko te wāhanga tuatoru, he whakatakoto i ngā whāinga o te rautaki. Ko te wāhanga tuawhā, he whakatakoto i te mahere e tutuki ai ngā whāinga o te rautaki. Ka mutu he whakatakoto whakaaro atu anō kāore i whakauru ki roto i te rautaki.

Kupu Matua: Mahere rautaki reo; Waikato - Tainui; whakaora reo.

## Kupu whakataki

I puta i a Tāwhiao te tongi, “*Māku anō hei hanga tōku nei whare. Ko ngā pou o roto, he māhoe, he patatē, ko te tāhūhū he hīnau. Me whakatupu ki te hua o te rengarenga, me whakapakari ki te hua o te kawariki*”. I tīkina mai tēnei tongi hei whakakaupapa i te rautaki nei. Ko te manako o te iwi, kia hanga i tō mātou ake whare kōrero Māori, whare whakaora i tō tātou reo Māori. E whā ngā taha o tēnei whare. Ko te taha tuatahi, ko te whakapakari i te reo o te tangata. Ko te taha tuarua, ko te whakapakari i te reo o te whānau. Ko te taha tuatoru, ko te whakapakari i te reo o te marae, o te hapū, o te hāpori. Ko te taha tuawhā ko te whakapakari i te reo o te iwi.

## Kupu whakamārama mō Waikato-Tainui

Ko te hunga e kīia nei ko Waikato-Tainui, he kāhui marae i whakakotahi i raro i te take raupatu. Ko ngēnei marae, i whakaae ki te hainatanga o te Raupatu Whenua o Waikato i te tau 1995. Nō nā tata nei, ka whakaingoa ngēnei marae, ko ngā Marae Raupatu o Waikato-Tainui. Ko ngēnei marae te hunga whakahaere i ngā moni i puta mai i te whakataunga raupatu. E whai ake nei ko ngā ingoa o ngā marae me ngā hapū.

Table 1. Waikato Tainui Raupatu Marae				
Marae	Hapū		Marae	Hapū
Aaruka	Ngaati Mahuta		Te Awamaarahi	Ngaati Tiipa
Aotearoa	Ngaati Raukawa		Hoe-o-Tainui	Ngaati Wairere
Hiiona	Ngaati Apakura		Te Iti-a-Hauaa	Ngaati Hauaa
Horahora	Ngaati Naho		Raakaunui	Ngaati Paretekawa
Hukanui	Ngaati Wairere		Raungaiti	Ngaati Hauaa
Kahotea	Ngaati Apakura		Reretewhiiioi	Ngaati Paretaua
Kai-a-te-mata	Ngaati Hauaa		Rukumoana	Ngaati Hauaa
Kaitumutumu	Ngaati Mahuta		Tahungakaitoto	Ngaati Te Ata
Makaurau - Ihumatao	Ngaati Te Ata		Taniwha	Ngaati Mahuta
Maketuu	Ngaati Mahuta		Tauhei	Ngaati Wairere
Mangatangi	Ngaati Koheriki		Taupiri	Ngaati Mahuta
Mangatoatoa	Ngaati Paretekawa		Tauranganui	Ngaati Tiipa
Maungatautari	Ngaati Korokii		Te Aakau	Ngaati Tainui
Maurea	Ngaati Naho		Te Awamaarahi	Ngaati Tiipa
Mookai Kaainga	Ngaati Apakura		Hoe-o-Tainui	Ngaati Wairere
Mootakotako	Ngaati Mahuta		Te Iti-a-Hauaa	Ngaati Hauaa
Ngaa Hau e Whaa	Ngaati Tamaoho		Te Kaharoa	Ngaati Maahanga
Ngaataierua	Ngaati Tipa		Te Kauri	Ngaati Mahuta
Ngaatira	Ngaati Raukawa		Te Kooraha	Ngaati Mahuta
Ookapu	Ngaati Mahuta		Te Koopua	Ngaati Apakura
Ookarea	Ngaati Mahuta		Te Kotahitanga	Ngaati Tiipa

Omaero	Ngaati Maahanga		Te Ohaaki	Ngaati Mahuta
Ooraeroa	Ngaati Taahinga		Te Papaorotu	Ngaati Maahanga
Owairaka	Ngaati Raukawa		Te Papatapu	Ngaati Mahuta
Paraawera	Ngaati Ruru		Te Poho o Tanikena	Ngaati Tainui
Poihaakena	Tainui		Te Puea	Ngaati Mahuta
Poohara	Ngaati Korokii		Te Tihi o Moerangi	Ngaati Mahuta
Pukerewa	Ngaati Tainui		Te Tokanganui-a-noho	Ngaati Apakura
Puurekireki	Ngaati Apakura		Tikirahi	Ngaati Taahinga
Puukaki	Ngaati Te Ata		Tuurangawaewae	Ngaati Mahuta
Raakaunui	Ngaati Paretakawa		Umupuia	Ngaati Tai
Raungaiti	Ngaati Hauaa		Waahi	Ngaati Mahuta
Reretewhiiioi	Ngaati Paretaua		Waikare	Ngaati Naho
Rukumoana	Ngaati Hauaa		Waikaretuu	Ngaati Tainui
Tahungakaitoto	Ngaati Te Ata		Waikeri	Ngaati Mahuta
Taniwha	Ngaati Mahuta		Waimakariri	Ngaati Hauaa
Tauhei	Ngaati Wairere		Waingaro	Ngaati Maahanga
Taupiri	Ngaati Mahuta		Waipapa	Ngaati Hikairo
Tauranganui	Ngaati Tiipa		Waitii	Ngaati Wairere
Te Aakau	Ngaati Tainui		Whaataapaka	Ngaati Tamaoho

Nō muri mai o te whakataunga whenua raupatu, ka whakatūria e ngā marae nei tētehi whare pāremata, e kīia nei ko Te Kauhanganui. Ko te mahi a Te Kauhanganui, he whakahaere i ngā āhuatanga o te iwi (Tribal Governance Group). Ko te hunga kei roto i tēnei whare pāremata, he mea pōti e ngō rātou marae. 67 ngā marae raupatu o Waikato Tainui. Ka toru ngā tāngata mai i ia marae ka pōtingia kia noho ki te Kauhanganui, he kaumātua, he kanohi mō te marae, he rangatahi, nō reira ka 201 ngā mema o tēnei whare pāremata. Kātahi ka pōtingia kia tekau tāngata mai i te Kauhanganui kia noho ki Te Arataura hei ūpoko mō Te Kauhanganui.

#### Mahere rautaki reo Māori

Kia hoki ki te whare i kōrerohia i te tīmatanga, arā, te whare kōrero Māori mō Waikato Tainui. Ko te tāhūhū o te whare kia 'whakahokia te reo ki tōna taioretanga'. Koinei te whakakitenga mō te rautaki. E toru ngā whāinga matua o te rautaki nei. Ko te whāinga tuatahi te pou tūārongo o te whare 'kia hihiko te ngākau ki te kōrero i te reo'. Ko te whāinga tuarua te poutokomanawa 'kia niwha te iwi ki te whakaū i te reo'. Ko te whāinga tuatoru te poutāhū o te whare 'kia tangata whenua te reo ki roto i te tangata'.

Nō reira, e ono ngā pou rautaki hei whakatinana i ngā whāinga. Tuatahi, ko te whakanui i te mana o te reo i roto i te tangata, i te hāpori, i te marae, i te iwi. Tuarua, kia rangiwhāwhā te reo, arā, kia kitea, kia rangona te reo i ngā kāinga, i ngā marae, i ngā wāhi mahi, otirā, i te rohe o Waikato Tainui. Tuatoru, ko te rangahau me te whakawhānui i te mātāpuna mātauranga mō te reo Māori, otirā, mō te reo o Waikato-Tainui. Tuawhā, ko te whakarite huarahi kia riro i te iwi i te reo Māori. Tuarima, ko te whakarite huarahi e taea ai te whakatupu i te reo i roto i te pā harakeke, i roto i ngā kāinga. Tuano, ko te whakarite huarahi e taea ai te aroturuki, te tātari me te arotake i te pai, i te koretake rānei o tēnei rautaki.



Kei te taurira 1 te whakarāpopototanga o te mahere rautaki nei.

Taurira 1. Whakarāpopotanga o te Rautaki Reo	
Whakakitenga	Te tāhūhū o te whare: Whakahokia te reo ki tōna taioretanga
	Ngā pou o roto o te whare
Whāinga	Pou tuārongo: Kia hihiko te ngākau ki te kōrero i te reo Pou tokomanawa: Kia niwha te iwi ki te whakaū i te reo Pou tāhū: Kia tangata whenua te reo ki roto i te tangata
Ngā rautaki/The strategies	Pou tuatahi - Te mana o te reo Pou tuarua - Kia rangiwhāwhā te reo Pou tuatoru - Mātāpuna mātauranga Pou tuawhā - Te rironga o te reo Pou tuarima - Whakatupe reo i roto i te pā harakeke Pou tuaono - Te aroturuki, te tātari me te arotake

### Te mahere whakatutuki i ngā pou o te rautaki

Ko te wāhanga e whai ake nei, ko te whakatakoto i te mahere e tutuki ai ngā whāinga o ngā pou o te rautaki nei, he whakatakoto hoki i te wā e tutuki ai ngēnei whāinga.

#### Te Pou Tuatahi: Te mana o te reo.

##### Whāinga

Ko te whāinga matua o tēnei pou rautaki, ko te rangahau i te mana o te reo i roto i te tangata, i te marae me Waikato Tainui Te Kauhanganui. Ki konei e mōhio ai he pēwhea te nui o te mana o te reo i roto i te iwi.

##### Rautaki mahi

Ko te huarahi e tutuki ai tēnei whāinga, ko te whakahaere i tētehi uiui reo (*Language Survey*). Ko te kaupapa o tēnei uiui reo he kohikohi tatauranga mō te mana o te reo i roto i te iwi. E toru ngā peka o tēnei uiui reo. Tuatahi, he uiui i ngā tāngata kei te rārangi ingoa o Waikato Tainui kia kimi i: (a) te kaha o te reo; (e) te manako ki te ako i te reo; (i) ngā huarahi e taea ai e te tangata te ako; (o) me ngā uauatanga kei mua i te tangata. Tuarua, he uiui i ngā komiti o ngā marae katoa o Waikato Tainui. Ko te aronga, he kimi i te kaha, i te ngoikore rānei o te kōrero i te reo i runga i ngā marae. Tuatoru, he uiui i ngā kaimahi me ngā kaiwhakahaere o Waikato Tainui Te Kauhanganui Inc. Ko te aronga, he kimi i te kaha, i te ngoikore rānei o te reo i roto i ngā whakahaeretanga o te iwi.

Ko te tūmanako hoki, kia whakahaerehia tēnei uiui ia rima tau kia taea ai te ine, te arotake me te tātari i te kaha haere o te reo i roto i te iwi. Kei te Taurira 3 te whakarāpopototanga o te pou tuatahi.

Taurira 3: Te Pou Tuatahi - Te Mana o Te Reo			
Pou Tuatahi	Whāinga	Rautaki Mahi	Te Wā
Te Mana o te Reo	Kia rangahaua te mana o te reo i roto i te tangata me te marae	Uiui Reo ( <i>Language Survey</i> )	2011 - 2012
		Uiui Reo ia rima tau ( <i>Longitudinal Language Survey</i> )	Ia rima tau

#### Te pou tuarua: Kia rangiwhāwhā te reo

##### Whāinga

Ko ngā whāinga o tēnei pou rautaki, kia rangiwhāwhā te reo i roto i ngā mahi katoa o te iwi, arā, ngā whakapāhōtanga, ngā hui ā iwi, ngā hui ā marae, ngā kāinga, otirā ngā pakihī me ngā umanga o te iwi. Ko ngā whakapāhōtanga me ngā whakaputanga e kōrerohia ana, ko Radio Tainui, Te Hookioi, te ripoata ā tau, me te pae tukutuku o Tainui. Ko ngā hui e kōrerohia ana, ko te koroneihana, ngā poukai, whakaaturanga marae (*Marae Expo*), whakataetae ā marae (*Tainui Games*), konowhete *Tribal Pride*; ngā mārena, ngā tangihanga, ngā huritau me ngā hura kōwhatu. Ko ngā pakihī me ngā umanga ā iwi e kōrerohia ana, ko Te Awa me Te Rapa Base.

**Rautaki mahi**

E ono ngā rautaki mahi o te pou tuarua.

1. Whakamāori & Whakapākehā  
Ko te huarahi tuatahi e tutuki ai tēnei whāinga, ko te whakamāori i ngā tohu (*signage*) mō ngā hui ā iwi, ā marae hoki, i ngā tohu me ngā ingoa o ngā pakihī me ngā umanga o te iwi, arā *Tainui Group Holdings*. He whakamāori hoki i te pae tukutuku o Tainui me te whakawhānui i ngā tuhinga Māori ki roto i Te Hookioi.
2. Whakaaturanga Reo Māori (*Te Reo Expo*)  
Ko te huarahi tuarua e tutuki ai tēnei whāinga, ko te whakarite i tētehi whakaaturanga reo Māori (*Te Reo Expo*) ki ngā whakataetae ā marae (*Tainui Games*) me te koroneihana.
3. He taonga whakatairanga (*Merchandising*)  
Ko te huarahi tuatoru e tutuki ai tēnei whāinga, ko te whakarite taonga hei tohatoha, hei tākoha, hei hoko hoki mā te iwi. Hei taurira, ko ngā taonga pēnei i te tihate, pōtae, pine, hamarara, pukapuka, wātaka, maramataka. Arā noa atu ngā taonga ka taea te whakarite.
4. Pukapuka reo Māori  
He maha ngā huarahi e taea ai te whakatutuki i tēnei rautaki. Arā, ko te tuku i ngētehi tuhinga reo Māori ki roto i te puka māheni a te iwi, arā Te Hookioi. Ka taea hoki te whakaputa i tētehi puka māheni reo Māori motuhake, i tētehi hautaka reo Māori rānei e whakaputa ana i ngā kōrero whakatairanga i te iwi.
5. Whakaritea he Ture Reo mō Waikato Tainui Te Kauhanganui Inc.  
Kāore anō te iwi kia āta whai wā ki te noho ki te tuhi i tētehi ture reo Māori mō Waikato Tainui Te Kauhanganui Inc (*Te Reo Māori Policy*). Nō reira, koinei pea tētehi mahi tuatahi kia pai ai te whakatinana i tēnei rautaki reo.
6. Pō tuku taonga  
Ko tēnei rautaki mahi, he whakamana i ngā whakaihuwaka o te iwi e whakatairanga ana i te reo. Ko te tikanga o tēnei, kia kitea e te iwi te nui o te mana i roto i ngā mahi whakatairanga i te reo.

Pou Tuarua	Whāinga	Rautaki Mahi	Te Wā
Kia rangiwhāwhā te reo	Kia rangiwhāwhā te reo i roto i ngā: - Whakapāhōtanga; - Hui ā iwi; - Hui ā marae; - Kāinga; - Pakihī o te iwi	Ngā mahi whakatairanga kia rangiwhāwhā ai te reo: - Whakamāori i ngā tohu - Whakaaturanga Reo ( <i>Te Reo Expo</i> ) - Taonga whakatairanga i te reo - Pukapuka reo Māori - Ture Reo Māori mō Waikato Tainui Te Kauhanganui Inc. - Pō tuku taonga	2011-2012 1a tau 1a tau 1a tau 1a tau 2011 1a tau

**Te pou tuatoru: Mātāpuna mātauranga****Whāinga**

E rua ngā whāinga o tēnei pou rautaki. Tuatahi he kohikohi i ngā rauemi reo Māori o te iwi, arā, ko ngā kōrero tuku iho (*oral histories*) me ngā rua mahara (*historical archives*). Tuarua, he waihanga rauemi hou hei tohatoha, hei tākoha, otirā, hei hoko mā te iwi.

**Rautaki mahi**

E toru ngā huarahi e tutuki ai tēnei mahi. Tuatahi ko te kohikohi i ngā rauemi reo Māori katoa o te iwi me te whakarite i tētehi pātengi raraunga mō ngā rua mahara. Ko ngā rauemi reo e kōrerohia ana, ko ngā kōrero tuku iho ā ngā kaumātua, ko ngā karanga, ngā whaikōrero me ngā waiata o runga i ngā marae. Tuarua, ko te waihanga rauemi hōu, arā, he whakarau i ngā kiwaha, i ngā whakataukī, i ngā kupu ake o Waikato ki tētehi pātaka kupu, ki tētehi kete kōrero. Ka



taea hoki te whakarite i ngētehi puka mahi (*textbooks*) ki roto i te reo Māori e hāngai pū ana ki ngā kōrero mō Waikato Tainui. Ka taea te tuku, te hoko hoki i ngēnei puka mahi ki ngā kura me ngā wānanga katoa o te rohe o Waikato Tainui. Tuatoru, me whakatū tētehi rōpū manukura hei arataki i tēnei mahere rautaki.

Pou Tuatoru	Whāinga	Rautaki Mahi	Te Wā
Mātāpuna Mātauranga mō te reo	Kia kohikohi i ngā : 1. Kōrero tuku iho (Oral histories) - Rua mahara (historical archives) 2. Waihanga rauemi hou	1. Pātengi raraunga mō ngā kōrero tuku iho me ngā rua mahara ( <i>archival database</i> ) 2. Waihanga rauemi reo hōu 3. Rōpū manukura	2015-2020  2015-2020 2011

#### Te pou tuawhā: Te rironga o te reo

##### Whāinga

E rua ngā whāinga o tēnei pou rautaki. Tuatahi, he whakarite i ngētehi hōtaka whakawhanake i te reo Māori, engari kō ngēnei hōtaka, me whakahaere ki ngā ngā marae o Waikato Tainui. Tuarua, ko te tautoko i ngā whakahaeretanga o ngā kura reo me ngā kura tikanga e whakahaerehia ana ki ngā kura me ngā wānanga o roto o Waikato Tainui.

##### Rautaki mahi

E toru ngā rautaki mahi e tutuki ai ngēnei whāinga. Tuatahi, ko te whakarite i te hōtaka kura reo ā iwi, me te kura reo ā marae. Tuarua, ko te kimi pūtea tautoko kia pai ai te whakahaere i ngā kura reo ā iwi me ngā kura reo ā marae. Tuatoru, ko te tautoko i ngā whakaakoranga reo Māori e whakahaerehia ana ki ngā Whare Wānanga, arā, ko te Arataki manukōrero.

Pou Tuawhā	Whāinga	Rautaki Mahi	Te Wā
Te rironga o te reo	1. Hōtaka whakawhanake i te reo ki ngā marae 2. Kura reo ā iwi, kura tikanga ā iwi. 3. Tautoko i ngā whare wānanga whakaako reo Māori	1. Whakarite hōtaka Kura Reo ā iwi, kura reo ā marae 2. Pūtea tautoko	2013-2015  Ia tau  2013-2015

#### Te pou tuarima: Te whakatupu i te reo i roto i te pā harakeke

##### Whāinga

Ko ngā whāinga matua o tēnei pou, ko te tuku i te reo ki te whānau. Ko te huarahi e tutuki ai tēnei whāinga me whāngai ngā kaumātua me ngā pakeke tō rātou reo me ō rātou tikanga ki ngā rangatahi, ngā taiohi, ngā tamariki me ngā mokopuna.

##### Rautaki mahi

Ko te rautaki mahi tuatahi, ko te whakarite wānanga ki runga i ngā marae. He rerekē ngēnei wānanga ki ngā kura reo, i te mea mā ngā kaumātua me ngā pakeke ngā wānanga nei e whakahaere. Ko ā rātou tamariki me ā rātou mokopuna ngā ākongā. Ko ngā tikanga katoa o te marae ka whakaako, arā, ngā tikanga o te paepae, o te wharenuui, o te kāuta me ngā tikanga whakahaere (*governance*) o te marae. Ko te tūmanako ia o te whakaaro ka whāngaihia ngā akoranga nei ki roto i ngā kāinga.

Table 7. Te Pou tuarima - Te whakatupu reo i roto i te pā harakeke

Pou Tuarima	Whāinga	Rautaki Mahi	Te Wā
Whakatupu reo i roto i te pā harakeke	Whāngai i te reo ki te whānau	Wānanga Reo & Tikanga - Reo & Tikanga o te marae ātea / wharenuī - Reo & Tikanga o te kāuta - Reo & Tikanga o te kāinga	2015-2025

*Te pou tuaono: Te aroturuki, te tātari me te arotake***Whāinga**

E rua ngā whāinga o tēnei pou rautaki. Ko te whāinga tuatahi, he arotake i te rautaki. Tuarua, he arotake i te whanake haere o te reo o te iwi.

**Rautaki Mahi**

Ko tēnei pou, he whakarite huarahi e taea ai e ngā kaiwhakahaere te tātari, te aroturuki me te arotake i te mahere rautaki nei. Ko te huarahi kua whakatakotoria, ko te whakahaere Uiuī Reo-Roa (*Longitudinal Language Survey*). Otirā, mā tēnei Uiuī Reo-Roa, e taea ai e ngā kaiwhakahaere te tātari he pēwhea nei te pakari haere o te reo o te iwi.

Table 8. Te pou tuaono - Te aroturuki, te tātari me te arotake

Pou Tuaono	Whāinga	Rautaki Mahi	Te Wā
Te aroturuki, te tātari me te arotake	1. Arotake i te rautaki 2. Arotake i te whanaketanga o te reo o te iwi	Uiuī Reo Roa ( <i>Longitudinal Language Survey</i> )	Tīmata 2012 Ia rima tau

**Kupu Whakamutunga**

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa, ko te whakatakoto i tētehi mahere rautaki reo mō Waikato Tainui. Ko te aronga o tēnei rautaki reo he whakakaha, he whakapakari i te reo o te tangata, o te whānau, o te kāinga, o te marae, o te hāpori, o te hapū, otirā o te iwi. Heoi, ki te whakapakari i te reo, me whakapakari hoki ngā tikanga. E tika ana kia haere ngātahi te reo me ngā tikanga. Nō reira, ahakoa ko te reo te aronga o tēnei rautaki, kua tuitui hoki i ngētahi mahi whakapakari tikanga ki te rautaki reo.



### Whāititanga

Koinei ngā whāititanga o tēnei rautaki. Kāore i whai whakaaro ki ngā pakihi tauwiwi, ki ngā kaunihera Pākehā me ngā hāpori whānui puta noa i te rohe o Waikato Tainui. Ko te tikanga ia o te whakaaro, me whakapakari i te whare kōrero o Waikato Tainui i te tuatahi, kātahi ka huakina ngā tatau o te whare kia uru atu ai ngā āhuatanga o te ao hurihuri, o te ao e noho nei tātou.

## Whakapuakanga

Durie, M. (1986). *Te Hoe Nuku Roa*. Palmerston North: Massey University

Fishman, J. (Ed.). (2001). *Can threatened languages be saved? Reversing language shift revisited: a 21st century perspective*. Clevedon: Multilingual matters.

Raukawa Maori Trust Board. (2005). *Whakareia te kakara o te hinu o Raukawa: The Raukawa reo strategy*. Tokoroa, NZ: Raukawa Trust Board.

Waikato Tainui Te Kauhanganui Inc. (2009). *Waikato Tainui Rautaki 2012*. Ngāruawāhia: Waikato Raupatu Lands Trust.

Waikato Tainui Te Kauhanganui Inc. (2006). *Waikato Tainui Whakatupuranga 2050*. Ngāruawāhia: Waikato Raupatu Lands Trust.

## Kōrero mō te Kaituhi

Tēnei te karamihi o te ngākau ki taku tungāne, ki a Paraone Gloyne, nā māua ngā kaupapa o roto o tēnei tuhinga i whakaatu ki Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo 2010.

He uri nō Tūrongo rāua ko Mahinārangi, nō Whatihua rāua ko Apakura, nō Tainui waka, Tainui tangata. He Post-Doctoral Research Fellow a Raukura Roa ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Kirikiriroa, Aotearoa.

Imera: [raukura@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:raukura@waikato.ac.nz)



*te Kōtihitahi*

Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



THE TRUTH ABOUT STORIES:  
A NATIVE NARRATIVE BY THOMAS KING

*Nā Zanna Douglas*



“ The truth about stories is that that’s all we are.” Koinei ngā kupu e tika ana hei whakamana i te āhua o te pukapuka nei nā Thomas King i tuhi. Ko te pakiwaitara tētehi āhuatanga e pupuri nei e te iwi taketake, he huarahi e mārama ai tātou ki te huringa o te ao. He taonga hoki ēnei kua take mai nō mua rā anō, kia kore e warewaretia wā tātou hītori, kia pupuri tonu hoki ki ngā kōrero o mua, ngā kōrero e puawai ai te tuakiri o te tangata. Mō King, ka hanga te pakiwaitara i te tangata, nā koiane te pūtakenga mai o tāna aronga i roto i te pukapuka nei. Ko tāna he whakatakoto mai i ngā pakiwaitara kua rangona e ia i roto i ōna tau, me ki ko ngā hītori nō tōna iwi. Ko tētehi o ngā āhuatanga matua ka tū mai i roto i te tuhituhinga nei ko tāna kōrero mō ngā āhuatanga kua pā ki a ia i roto i tōna oranga. He huarahi pai tēnei hei whakamahana atu i te kaituhi ki te kaupānui, mā reira e āhei ana te kaupānui ki te whakawhanaunga atu ki te ngako o ngā kōrero o roto i te pukapuka.

I whānau mai a King i te tau 1943 ki roto o Amerika hei tangata whenua. Ahu mai ana tōna pāpā i te iwi Cherokee, he Iniana Amerika, ā, he toto Kirihi tō tōna māmā. I whakawhiwhia e King tāna Tākutatanga i roto i te reo Ingarīhi e whakaako ana i ngā āhuatanga tangata whenua me te tuhinga hanganga hoki. I te mea ko te ngako o ngā kōrero o roto i te pukapuka e titiro ana ki te pakiwaitara e ārahi nei i raro iho i te whakaaro iwi taketake, e tika ana mā King tēnei pukapuka e tuhi. I tupu ake a King i roto i ngā wā i whakahāweatia ngā tangata iwi taketake, i titiro whakararohia rātou e te Pākehā. I roto i tōna whakatupuranga i āhei ia ki te kite i ngā taumahatanga me ngā pēhitanga i pā ki ngā Iniana o Amerika. Ahakoa ēnei uauatanga i tū kaha tonu ia mō tōna iwi me te tautoko i ngā tikanga. Ka kōrero ia mō te wā i haere atu ia ki te Whare Wānanga kōrero ai mō ngā kaupapa e hāngai atu ana ki ngā iwi taketake o Amerika. I runga i te mea kāore i maua e King ngā kākahu tawhito o te iwi Iniana, kāore te tangata i kite i a ia hei Iniana Amerika. I roto i tēnei kōrero āna ka whakawhānuihia e ia te kaupapa nei mā te kōrero mō te tirohanga o te tangata ki te tangata whenua, me ngā pōhēhē o ngā tāngata kē atu mō te iwi taketake.

Ki ahau nei i tuhia te pukapuka nei mō te tangata e ngana ana ki te rongō i ngā whakaaro o te tangata e matatau ana ki te tuhi i ngā pakiwaitara me ngā mōhiotanga o te pakiwaitara i raro iho i te kaupapa iwi taketake. I te mea he tirohanga ahurei tā King ki te whakatakoto me te whakaputa pakiwaitara ka taea e ia te huri i tētehi kōrero wawaenga ki tētehi hei whakahikohiko i te hinengaro, hei whakawhakaaro rānei i te tangata. Ko tāna hoki he titiro ki ngā āhuatanga rerekē ka uru atu ki te whakapuaki i te pakiwaitara me ki ko ngā momo huarahi whakaaro hei whakatakoto i te pakiwaitara. I te mutunga iho he pukapuka tēnei mō te tangata e hiahia ana ki te pānui i tētehi pukapuka e ngāwari ana ki te whai atu. Ahakoa tērā, e nui ana ngā aronga hou ka akona i te wā orite mō ngā Iniana Amerika, mō ngā hītori me ngā pakiwaitara o mua, ngā whakaaro hoki mō ngā huarahi hei tuhi kōrero. Mehemea rānei he tangata koe e papai ana ki te pānui i ngā pakiwaitara rerekē koiane tētehi pukapuka e tika ana māu. He tirohanga hou ki te tuhi me te hanga o te pakiwaitara.

Kua whakawehea e King te pukapuka nei ki ngā wāhanga matua e ono, ko ia wāhanga e āhua whai ana i te pūnaha ōrite, ka tuhituhi ia mō ētehi pakiwaitara o mua e whakaatu ana i ngā kōrero mō tōna oranga hoki. I roto hoki i tōna pukapuka ka whakatakoria e ia he kōrero whakataki hei whakapā mai ki te kaupānui, he momo whakamārama tā King i ngā kōrero kua whakatakotoria e ia. He tino mātauranga tā te kaituhi nei i te mea e kukume ana tēnei i te kaupānui ki roto i ngā kōrero, i runga i te whakaaro ko King e kōrero ana ki a koe i a koe e pānui ana.

E tuhituhi ana a King i roto i tāna pukapuka *The Truth About Stories: A Native Narrative* mō te pakiwaitara. I roto i te pukapuka nei ka whakapuakina e ia ngā tini pakiwaitara rerekē.

I waenganui i ngā pakiwaitara āna ka whakatakotoria e ia ōna ake whakaaro mō ngā āhuatanga o te pakiwaitara e pēnei ana, “So you have to be careful with the stories you tell. And you have to watch out for the stories you are told.” He kupu ārahi ēnei i te tangata mō te pakiwaitara. I te mea ka whakamahia e King ngā kōrero mō tōna ake oranga, he huarahi pai tēnei kia hono pai atu te tangata ki a ia me ōna whakaaro. Ka tīmata te kaituhi i te wāhanga o ia pukapuka ki ngā kupu orite, e hāngai ana ki tētehi pakiwaitara mō te ao e māunu ana i runga i te tuarā o te honu, me ki he tāruatanga. Heoi anō, ia wā ka tuhia mai te pakiwaitara nei ka paku tīni ia i te kōrero. I te tīmatanga mai o taku pānui i tēnei pukapuka kāore au i tino mārama he aha a King i pēnei ai, engari inaiane e āta mārama ana ahau ki te pūtaka o tāna e ngana ana ki te whakamārama mai. Ahakoa ka paku whakarerekēhia te pakiwaitara i te mutunga iho ko te kaupapa e karapotī nei i taua pakiwaitara e whai ana i ngā hua matua i whakaritea māna:

I’ve heard this story many times, and each time someone tells the story, it changes. Sometimes the change is simply in the voice of the story teller. Sometimes the change is in the details. Sometimes in the order of events...But in all the telling of all the tellers, the world never leaves the turtle’s back. And the turtle never swims away.

Ko tētehi o ngā āhuatanga matua i kapo ahau i a au e pānui ana i te pukapuka nei ko ō King whakaaro mō tēnei mea te pakiwaitara me ana hua. Ko tētehi o ngā whakaaro i tino mau ki tōku hinengaro ko tēnei, “we live by stories, we also live in them.” He kupu ēnei e tino mārama ai ki te iwi taketake i te mea mai rāno ko te pakiwaitara he huarahi e ora ai te iwi, e ora ai ngā maharatanga, kia kore e wareware ngā uri whakaheke ki ngā hītori a ō tātou tūpuna. He oranga tēnei mō te iwi.

I tino rata tēnei pukapuka ki ahau, i māmā hoki te whai i te pukapuka nei nā runga i te ngāwari o te reo o roto. Ahakoa he kaupapa hohonu tā King e kōrero ana, i tino pārekareka ki a au te pānui i runga i te rere pai o ngā kōrero, me te noho hīkaka o ngā kōrero o roto. Kāore ahau i āhei ki te whakatakoto i te pukapuka nei nā runga i taku tino ū ki ngā kōrero me te hononga o ngā whakaaro ki te iwi Māori. He mea hira ki a au ngā kōrero mō ngā iwi taketake me ā rātou hītori, i te mea e āhei ana ahau ki te whakahono atu ki ngā kōrero e whakaputaina ana. He tino orite ngā āhuatanga i pā ki ngā Iniana Amerika ki tā te Māori i te taenga mai a te Pākeha. Nā runga i tērā, e āhei ana ahau ki te tino rongō i ngā kōrero i whakatakotoria e King, ka taea e au te mārama atu ki tāna tirohanga ki ngā kōrero me ngā pakiwaitara i tuhia e ia.

He tirohanga motuhake tēnei nā King ki te āhuatanga o te pakiwaitara, mā tāna whakatakotoranga i āhei ia ki te whakaatu mai i ngā taonga e puritia nei e te pakiwaitara mā te whakapuaki mai i ētehi o ngā kōrero tawhito, ngā hītori me āna ake kōrero. Mā te whai i tētehi huarahi e taea ai e te kaipānui te hono atu ki tāna i whakatakoto ai.



*te Kōtiritihi*  
Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



## NGĀ KAITUHI



### Professor Pou Temara

Nō Tūhoe a Ahorangi Pou Temara, ā, kei te Whare Wānanga o Waikato ia e mahi ana. E mōhiotia whānuitia ana ia mō tōna tohungatanga ki ngā tini tikanga a te Māori. Kei runga ia i te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, ko ia te kaitaki i a Karanga Aotearoa, te kaupapa whakahoki mai i ngā upoko toi me ngā kōiwi Māori i raro i te mana o Te Papa. I tua atu i ēnei tūranga, kua roa ia e whakawā ana i ngā kapa haka o Te Matatini. He maha āna tuhinga kua puta. Ko ngā mahi pai ki a ia, he pānui, he whai tia, he mātakitaki i ngā whetū o te rangi, he whakarongo Blues.

### Te Kahautu Maxwell

Te Whakatōhea, Ngāi Tai, Te Whānau-a-Apanui, Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Porou, Tūhoe, Ngāti Maniapoto

Ko Te Kahautu te Pou Tikanga i te Kura o Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao, i te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, ā, he kaiako anō ia i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga mai i te tohu paetahi piki ake ki te tohu paerua. I whakawhiwhia a Te Kahautu ki te tohu tuatahi mō te 'Ū ki te Hiranga o te Whakaako i tētahi Kaupapa whai Horopaki Māori' i te wāhanga mātauranga 2010. He tohunga ia i ngā tikanga o te ao Māori, i te Hāhi Ringatū, ā, he kaiwhakamāori/whakapākehā anō ia. Kua roa ia i roto i ngā mahi ā-Rēhia, ā, he kaitito haka, mōteatea, waiata ā-ringa, poi hoki. Ko ia tonu te kaiako, kaitito, pou-tohu kori tinana o tētahi o ngā kapa haka toa o te motu, ko Ōpōtiki-Mai-Tawhiti. Ko Te Kahautu te māngai mō te rohe o Mātaatua ki Te Matatini, he mema mō te Poari o *Te Waka Toi Creative New Zealand*, he mema hoki mō te Paepae Motuhake, arā te rōpū motuhake e arotake ana i te wāhanga o te reo Māori.

### Dr. Rawinia Higgins

Nō Tūhoe a Dr. Rawinia Higgins, ā, ko ōna hapū ko Ngāti Rongo, Te Urewera me Ngāti Koura. He Pūkenga Matua ia i Te Kawa a Māui, Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o Te Ika a Māui. I mahi ia i ana tohu paetahi i tēnei o ngā whare wānanga, ā, nō Te Whare Wānanga o Otago tana tohu paerua me tana tohu kairangi. Ko rāua ko Dr. Poia Rewi kei te kōkiri i te kaupapa rangahau o 'Te Kura Roa', ā, nā Ngā Pae o Te Māramatanga te tahua pūtea mō te toru tau. Ko te whaingā matua o Te Kura Roa, ko te tātari me pēhea e taea ai te whakatairanga i te reo Māori i roto i ngā āhuatanga katoa o te motu.

### Dr. Rangi Mataamua

Ko Manawarū taku maunga tipua, taku maunga whakatauki  
E ko Te Umariki.  
Kai raro rā ko te rua o te pūngawerewere  
Ko te whare toroperepere moni.  
Ko te Whai a te motu, ko Te Urewera e mihi nei  
Tihei Mauri ora.

Nō Ruatāhuna me Waikaremoana a Rangi Mataamua. Ko ia te kaiwhakahaere o tana kamupene rangahau (Kahukura Consultants). Kua roa ia e mahi rangahau ana mō ētahi tari kāwanatanga me ngā whare wānanga. Ko ngā kaupapa rangahau kua oti i a ia, ko ngā mahi pāpāho me te reo Māori. Pārekareka hoki te mahi tirotiro whetū ki a Rangi, me te mahi manaaki i te hunga whai i te tohu paerua me te tohu kairangi. Kai Ruatāhuna tonu a Rangi e noho ana, kai runga i tōna marae.

### Dr. Raukura Roa

He uri nō Turongo rāua ko Mahinārangi, nō Whatihua rāua ko Apakura, nō Tainui Waka, Tainui tangata.

Ko Te Raukura o Te Rangimārie tōku ingoa. He kairangahau, he kaiwhakaako ahau ki Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato. Ko aku kaupapa matua e rangahauhia ana, e whakaakoria ana, ko te reo, ngā tikanga, nga mōteatea me ngā mahi ā-Rēhia a Tāne Rore. Ko aku kaupapa rangahau i tēnei tau:

Pito ki te paepa - he kaupapa rangahau hei whakaora ake i ngā paepae o te kāinga o Otorohanga.

Karanga: Te tuitui i te rangi ki te whenua - he kaupapa rangahau i te mahi a te kuia ki runga i te Marae Atea. Otirā, he tautoko i te kaupapa rangahau o runga ake mā te whakakaha i ngā kaikaranga o te kāinga.

Ka mutu, ko ngā mahi e tino kaingākautia ana e au, ko te kapa haka, arā, ko tētehi o ngā kaihaka o te kapa haka o Ngaa pou o Roto nō roto mai o Waikato-Tainui.



### Koroheru Ngāpō

Ko Moehau te maunga  
Ko Tikapakapa te moana  
Ko Hauraki te whenua  
Ko Marutūāhu te tangata  
Ko Ngāti Tamaterā, ko Ngāti Pāoa, ko Ngāti Maru, ko Ngāti Pukenga, ko  
Ngāti Porou, ko Ngāti Awa ngā iwi

Kei te Kura Toi Tangata o Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato a Koroheru Ngāpō e mahi ana. Kua riro mai māna te mahi hei whakangungu i te hunga e hiahia ana kia noho hei kaiako ki roto i ngā kura kaupapa Māori, i ngā wharekura, tae noa atu ki ngā kura auraki. Ko tana kaupapa rangahau ko te whare tāhuhu kōrero mō Pare Hauraki e titiro atu ana ki te whakaoranga o te reo Māori ki roto i ngā iwi o Pare Hauraki.

### Ēnoka Murphy

Ko Tāwhiuau te maunga  
Ko Rangitaiki te awa  
Ko Ngāti Hui te hapū  
Ko Ngāti Manawa te iwi  
Ko Tangiharuru te tangata  
Ko Panekire te Maunga  
Ko Waikaretāheke te awa  
Ko Waikaremoana te moana  
Ko Ngāti Hika, Ko Ngāti Hinanga ngā hapū  
Ko Ngāti Ruapani te iwi  
Ko Haumapuhia te tuoro o ngā hapū o Waikaremoana.

He pūkenga a Ēnoka Murphy i Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao o Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato. E whakaako ana ia i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga. E whai nei ia i tana tākutatanga ā, kei roto ia i te ohu rangahau Tangihanga. Ko tāna, kei te rautau o te 19, arā, ko ngā tikanga tangihanga o tērā rautau, o roto mai i ngā wā o te riri, otirā, o te tahu māene, he tiki atu i ngā tauira o ngā tangihanga o ētahi o ngā tino rangatira o taua rautau.

### Jackie Tuaupiki

Ko Waikato me Ngāti Tūwharetoa ngā iwi o Jackie Tuaupiki. Kei te Whare Wānanga o Waikato ia e mahi ana, i te Kura o Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao. E whai ana a Jackie i tana tohu kairangi i roto i te rangahau o te kaupapa Tangihanga i waenganui i te Māori & Psychology Research Unit me Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao, i Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato. Ko te wāhanga o tana tohu kairangi ki te tangihanga, ko te waka me te tātai whetū, arā, he wewete i ngā mōteatea, i ngā momo kōrero o neherā ka tātari iho ai i ngā āhuatanga ki ngā whetū, te marama, te pō, te ao me ōna āhuatanga katoa e hāngai ana ki te mate. I tua atu i te rangahau, e mahi ana ia i roto i ngā kaupapa o tōna kāinga i Te Tahaaroa.

### Zanna Douglas

He uri whakaheke tēnei nō Te Arawa, Ngāti Raukawa, me Ngāti Porou. I whānau mai a Zanna i tōna kāinga tupu, i Te Rotorua-nui-ā-Kahumatamomoe, ā, kei waenganui tonu rātou ko tōna whānau i ngā waiariki e koropupū ana i te whenua āhuru o Te Arawa māngai nui, upoko takitahi. He ākongā ia i te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, e rima ngā tau ia i reira e ako ana. I tēnei wā e kake atu ana ia ki te tihi o tōna maunga ikeike, me ki ko te tohu paerua. Ka hāngai tana tohu paerua ki ngā tikanga Māori. Ko tētehi wāhanga o āna pepa ka ārohi i ngā painga o ngā tikanga o Ngāti Whakaue e whakaako ana ki ngā kōhungahunga. Kia mutu rā anō tana tohu, he kaupapa rangahau tāna. Harakoa katoa ia ki te whai atu i tēnei mahi nā runga i te whakaaro nei ka ora tonu ngā pūkenga i ako ai i a ai i te Whare Wānanga. Mā konei hoki ka whakawhānui i ōna mōhiotanga kia eke tonu ki te taumata e pai nei mōna, mō tōna whānau hoki.



*te Kōtihitahi*  
Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori



## RĀRANGI KUPU



Rārangi Kaupapa	=	Contents
Whakapuakitanga	=	Preface
Kupu Whakataki	=	Introduction
Kaupapa tito	=	Composition
Arotake Pukapuka	=	Book Review
Te Rangapū Tohutohu	=	Advisory Board
Te Rangapū Tātari	=	Editors
Kaiāwhina	=	Administrative Assistant